Report of the International Conference on Population and Development

Cairo, 5-13 September 1994



United Nations - New York, 1995

NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers.

A/CONF.171/13/Rev.1

United Nations publication Sales No. 95.XIII.18

ISBN 92-1-151289-1

CONTENTS

		<u>Paqe</u>
I,	RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE	1
	1. Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development	1
	2. Expression of thanks to the people and Government of Egypt	116
	3. Credentials of representatives to the International Conference on Population and Development	116
II.	ATTENDANCE AND ORGANIZATION OF WORK	117
	A. Date and place of the Conference	117
	B. Pre-Conference consultations	117
	C. Attendance	117
	D. Opening of the Conference and election of the President	121
	E. Messages from heads of State	121
	F. Adoption of the rules of procedure	121
	G. Adoption of the agenda	121
	H. Election of officers other than the President	122
	I. Organization of work, including the establishment of the Main Committee of the Conference	123
	J. Accreditation of intergovernmental organizations	123
	K. Accreditation of non-governmental organizations	123
	L. Appointment of the members of the Credentials Committee	123
	M. Other matters	124
m.	GENERAL DEBATE	125
IV.	REPORT OF THE MAIN COMMITTEE	128
ν.	ADOPTION OF THE PROGRAMME OF ACTION	132
VI.	REPORT OF THE CREDENTIALS COMMITTEE	149

		Page		
VII.	ADOPTION OF THE REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE	151		
VIII.	CLOSURE OF THE CONFERENCE	152		
<u>Annexes</u>				
I.	LIST OF DOCUMENTS	153		
II.	OPENING STATEMENTS	155		
III.	CLOSING STATEMENTS	185		
IV.	PARALLEL AND ASSOCIATED ACTIVITIES	192		

Chapter I

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE

Resolution 1

Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development*

The International Conference on Population and Development,

Having met in Cairo from 5 to 13 September 1994,

- 1. Adopts the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development, which is annexed to the present resolution;
- 2. <u>Recommends</u> to the General Assembly at its forty-ninth session that it endorse the Programme of Action as adopted by the Conference;
- 3. <u>Also recommends</u> that the General Assembly consider at its forty-ninth session the synthesis of national reports on population and development prepared by the secretariat of the Conference.

^{*} Adopted at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994; for the discussion, see chap. V.

Annex

PROGRAMME OF ACTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT*

CONTENTS

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	Paqe
I.	PREAMBLE 1.1 - 1.19		6
II.	PRINCIPLES		11
III.	INTERRELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN POPULATION, SUSTAINED ECONOMIC GROWTH AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT 3.1 - 3.32		
	A. Integrating population and development strategies	3.1 - 3.9	15
	B. Population, sustained economic growth and poverty	3.10 - 3.22	16
	C. Population and environment	3.23 - 3.32	19
IV.	GENDER EQUALITY, EQUITY AND EMPOWERMENT OF WOMEN	4.1 - 4.29	22
	A. Empowerment and status of women	4.1 - 4.14	22
	B. The girl child	4.15 - 4.23	25
	C. Male responsibilities and participation	4.24 - 4.29	27
v.	THE FAMILY, ITS ROLES, RIGHTS, COMPOSITION AND STRUCTURE	5.1 - 5.13	29
	A. Diversity of family structure and composition	5.1 - 5.6	29
	B. Socio-economic support to the family	5.7 - 5.13	30
VI.	POPULATION GROWTH AND STRUCTURE	6.1 - 6.33	32
	A. Fertility, mortality and population growth rates	6.1 - 6.5	32
	B. Children and youth	6.6 - 6.15	33

^{*} The official language of the Programme of Action is English, with the exception of paragraph 8.25, which was negotiated in all six official languages of the United Nations.

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>	
	С.	Elderly people	6.16 - 6.20	35
	D.	Indigenous people	6.21 - 6.27	36
	E.	Persons with disabilities	6.28 - 6.33	38
VII.	REP	RODUCTIVE RIGHTS AND REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH	7.1 - 7.48	40
	A.	Reproductive rights and reproductive health	7.2 - 7.11	40
	В.	Family planning	7.12 - 7.26	43
	c.	Sexually transmitted diseases and prevention of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)	7.27 - 7.33	47
	D.	Human sexuality and gender relations	7.34 - 7.40	48
	E.	Adolescents	7.41 - 7.48	49
VIII.	HEA	LTH, MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY	8.1 - 8.35	52
	A.	Primary health care and the health-care sector .	8.1 - 8.11	52
	В.	Child survival and health	8.12 - 8.18	54
	c.	Women's health and safe motherhood	8.19 - 8.27	57
	D.	Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS)	8.28 - 8.35	59
IX.		PULATION DISTRIBUTION, URBANIZATION AND INTERNAL RATION	9.1 - 9.25	62
	A.	Population distribution and sustainable development	9.1 - 9.11	62
	В.	Population growth in large urban agglomerations	9.12 - 9.18	64
	C.	Internally displaced persons	9.19 - 9.25	65
х.	INT	TERNATIONAL MIGRATION	10.1 - 10.29	67
	A.	International migration and development	10.1 - 10.8	67
	в.	Documented migrants	10.9 - 10.14	69

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Page</u>	
	c.	Undocumented migrants	10.15 - 10.20	71
	D.	Refugees, asylum-seekers and displaced persons .	10.21 - 10.29	72
XI.	POP	PULATION, DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION	11.1 - 11.26	76
	A.	Education, population and sustainable development	11.1 - 11.10	76
	В.	Population information, education and communication	11.11 - 11.26	78
XII.	TEC	CHNOLOGY, RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT	12.1 - 12.26	83
	A.	Basic data collection, analysis and dissemination	12.1 - 12.9	83
	В.	Reproductive health research	12.10 - 12.18	85
	c.	Social and economic research	12.19 - 12.26	87
XIII.	NAT	IONAL ACTION	13.1 - 13.24	90
	A.	National policies and plans of action	13.1 - 13.6	90
	В.	Programme management and human resource development	13.7 - 13.10	91
	C.	Resource mobilization and allocation	13.11 - 13.24	93
XIV.	INT	ERNATIONAL COOPERATION	14.1 - 14.18	98
	A.	Responsibilities of partners in development	14.1 - 14.7	98
	В.	Towards a new commitment to funding population and development	14.8 - 14.18	100
xv.	PAR	RITHERSHIP WITH THE NON-GOVERNMENTAL SECTOR	15.1 - 15.20	103
	A.	Local, national and international non-governmental organizations	15.1 - 15.12	103
	В.	The private sector	15.13 - 15.20	105

<u>Chapter</u>		<u>Paragraphs</u>	<u>Paqe</u>	
XVI.	FOLLOW-UP TO THE CONFERENCE	16.1 - 16.29	108	
	A. Activities at the national level	16.1 - 16.13	108	
	B. Subregional and regional activities	16.14 - 16.17	110	
	C. Activities at the international level	16.18 - 16.29	111	

Chapter I

PREAMBLE

- 1.1. The 1994 International Conference on Population and Development occurs at a defining moment in the history of international cooperation. With the growing recognition of global population, development and environmental interdependence, the opportunity to adopt suitable macro- and socio-economic policies to promote sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development in all countries and to mobilize human and financial resources for global problemsolving has never been greater. Never before has the world community had so many resources, so much knowledge and such powerful technologies at its disposal which, if suitably redirected, could foster sustained economic growth and sustainable development. None the less, the effective use of resources, knowledge and technologies is conditioned by political and economic obstacles at the national and international levels. Therefore, although ample resources have been available for some time, their use for socially equitable and environmentally sound development has been seriously limited.
- 1.2. The world has undergone far-reaching changes in the past two decades. Significant progress in many fields important for human welfare has been made through national and international efforts. However, the developing countries are still facing serious economic difficulties and an unfavourable international economic environment, and the number of people living in absolute poverty has increased in many countries. Around the world many of the basic resources on which future generations will depend for their survival and well-being are being depleted and environmental degradation is intensifying, driven by unsustainable patterns of production and consumption, unprecedented growth in population, widespread and persistent poverty, and social and economic inequality. Ecological problems, such as global climate change, largely driven by unsustainable patterns of production and consumption, are adding to the threats to the well-being of future generations. There is an emerging global consensus on the need for increased international cooperation in regard to population in the context of sustainable development, for which Agenda 21 $\underline{1}$ / provides a framework. Much has been achieved in this respect, but more needs to be done.
- 1.3. The world population is currently estimated at 5.6 billion. While the rate of growth is on the decline, absolute increments have been increasing, currently exceeding 86 million persons per annum. Annual population increments are likely to remain above 86 million until the year 2015. $\underline{2}$ /
- 1.4. During the remaining six years of this critical decade, the world's nations by their actions or inactions will choose from among a range of alternative demographic futures. The low, medium and high variants of the United Nations population projections for the coming 20 years range from a low of 7.1 billion people to the medium variant of 7.5 billion and a high of 7.8 billion. The difference of 720 million people in the short span of 20 years exceeds the current population of the African continent. Further into the future, the projections diverge even more significantly. By the year 2050, the United Nations projections range from 7.9 billion to the medium variant of 9.8 billion and a high of 11.9 billion. Implementation of the goals and

objectives contained in the present 20-year Programme of Action, which address many of the fundamental population, health, education and development challenges facing the entire human community, would result in world population growth during this period and beyond at levels below the United Nations medium projection.

- 1.5. The International Conference on Population and Development is not an isolated event. Its Programme of Action builds on the considerable international consensus that has developed since the World Population Conference at Bucharest in 1974 3/ and the International Conference on Population at Mexico City in 1984, 4/ to consider the broad issues of and interrelationships between population, sustained economic growth and sustainable development, and advances in the education, economic status and empowerment of women. The 1994 Conference was explicitly given a broader mandate on development issues than previous population conferences, reflecting the growing awareness that population, poverty, patterns of production and consumption and the environment are so closely interconnected that none of them can be considered in isolation.
- 1.6. The International Conference on Population and Development follows and builds on other important recent international activities, and its recommendations should be supportive of, consistent with and based on the agreements reached at the following:
- (a) The World Conference to Review and Appraise the Achievements of the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace, held in Nairobi in 1985; 5/
 - (b) The World Summit for Children, held in New York in 1990; 6/
- (c) The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992; $\underline{7}/$
 - (d) The International Conference on Nutrition, held in Rome in 1992; 8/
 - (e) The World Conference on Human Rights, held in Vienna in 1993; 9/
- (f) The International Year of the World's Indigenous People, 1993, $\underline{10}/$ which would lead to the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People; $\underline{11}/$
- (g) The Global Conference on the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States, held in Barbados in 1994; $\frac{12}{}$
 - (h) The International Year of the Family, 1994. 13/
- 1.7. The Conference outcomes are closely related to and will make significant contributions to other major conferences in 1995 and 1996, such as the World Summit for Social Development, 14/ the Fourth World Conference on Women: Action for Equality, Development and Peace, 15/ the Second United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), the elaboration of the Agenda for Development, as well as the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the United Nations. These events are expected to highlight further the call of the 1994 Conference

for greater investment in people, and for a new action agenda for the empowerment of women to ensure their full participation at all levels in the social, economic and political lives of their communities.

- 1.8. Over the past 20 years, many parts of the world have undergone remarkable demographic, social, economic, environmental and political change. Many countries have made substantial progress in expanding access to reproductive health care and lowering birth rates, as well as in lowering death rates and raising education and income levels, including the educational and economic status of women. While the advances of the past two decades in areas such as increased use of contraception, decreased maternal mortality, implemented sustainable development plans and projects and enhanced educational programmes provide a basis for optimism about successful implementation of the present Programme of Action, much remains to be accomplished. The world as a whole has changed in ways that create important new opportunities for addressing population and development issues. Among the most significant are the major shifts in attitude among the world's people and their leaders in regard to reproductive health, family planning and population growth, resulting, inter alia, in the new comprehensive concept of reproductive health, including family planning and sexual health, as defined in the present Programme of Action. A particularly encouraging trend has been the strengthening of political commitment to population-related policies and family-planning programmes by many Governments. In this regard, sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development will enhance the ability of countries to meet the pressures of expected population growth; will facilitate the demographic transition in countries where there is an imbalance between demographic rates and social, economic and environmental goals; and will permit the balance and integration of the population dimension into other developmentrelated policies.
- 1.9. The population and development objectives and actions of the present Programme of Action will collectively address the critical challenges and interrelationships between population and sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development. In order to do so, adequate mobilization of resources at the national and international levels will be required as well as new and additional resources to the developing countries from all available funding mechanisms, including multilateral, bilateral and private sources. Financial resources are also required to strengthen the capacity of national, regional, subregional and international institutions to implement this Programme of Action.
- 1.10. The two decades ahead are likely to produce a further shift of rural populations to urban areas as well as continued high levels of migration between countries. These migrations are an important part of the economic transformations occurring around the world, and they present serious new challenges. Therefore, these issues must be addressed with more emphasis within population and development policies. By the year 2015, nearly 56 per cent of the global population is expected to live in urban areas, compared to under 45 per cent in 1994. The most rapid rates of urbanization will occur in the developing countries. The urban population of the developing regions was just 26 per cent in 1975, but is projected to rise to 50 per cent by 2015. This change will place enormous strain on existing social services and

infrastructure, much of which will not be able to expand at the same rate as that of urbanization.

- 1.11. Intensified efforts are needed in the coming 5, 10 and 20 years, in a range of population and development activities, bearing in mind the crucial contribution that early stabilization of the world population would make towards the achievement of sustainable development. The present Programme of Action addresses all those issues, and more, in a comprehensive and integrated framework designed to improve the quality of life of the current world population and its future generations. The recommendations for action are made in a spirit of consensus and international cooperation, recognizing that the formulation and implementation of population-related policies is the responsibility of each country and should take into account the economic, social and environmental diversity of conditions in each country, with full respect for the various religious and ethical values, cultural backgrounds and philosophical convictions of its people, as well as the shared but differentiated responsibilities of all the world's people for a common future.
- 1.12. The present Programme of Action recommends to the international community a set of important population and development objectives, as well as qualitative and quantitative goals that are mutually supportive and of critical importance to these objectives. Among these objectives and goals are: sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development; education, especially for girls; gender equity and equality; infant, child and maternal mortality reduction; and the provision of universal access to reproductive health services, including family planning and sexual health.
- 1.13. Many of the quantitative and qualitative goals of the present Programme of Action clearly require additional resources, some of which could become available from a reordering of priorities at the individual, national and international levels. However, none of the actions required nor all of them combined is expensive in the context of either current global development or military expenditures. A few would require little or no additional financial resources, in that they involve changes in lifestyles, social norms or government policies that can be largely brought about and sustained through greater citizen action and political leadership. But to meet the resource needs of those actions that do require increased expenditures over the next two decades, additional commitments will be required on the part of both developing and developed countries. This will be particularly difficult in the case of some developing countries and some countries with economies in transition that are experiencing extreme resource constraints.
- 1.14. The present Programme of Action recognizes that over the next 20 years Governments are not expected to meet the goals and objectives of the International Conference on Population and Development single-handedly. All members of and groups in society have the right, and indeed the responsibility, to play an active part in efforts to reach those goals. The increased level of interest manifested by non-governmental organizations, first in the context of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development and the World Conference on Human Rights, and now in these deliberations, reflects an important and in many places rapid change in the relationship between Governments and a variety of non-governmental institutions. In nearly all

countries new partnerships are emerging between government, business, non-governmental organizations and community groups, which will have a direct and positive bearing on the implementation of the present Programme of Action.

1.15. While the International Conference on Population and Development does not create any new international human rights, it affirms the application of universally recognized human rights standards to all aspects of population programmes. It also represents the last opportunity in the twentieth century for the international community to collectively address the critical challenges and interrelationships between population and development. The Programme of Action will require the establishment of common ground, with full respect for the various religious and ethical values and cultural backgrounds. The impact of this Conference will be measured by the strength of the specific commitments made here and the consequent actions to fulfil them, as part of a new global partnership among all the world's countries and peoples, based on a sense of shared but differentiated responsibility for each other and for our planetary home.

Chapter II

PRINCIPLES

The implementation of the recommendations contained in the Programme of Action is the sovereign right of each country, consistent with national laws and development priorities, with full respect for the various religious and ethical values and cultural backgrounds of its people, and in conformity with universally recognized international human rights.

International cooperation and universal solidarity, guided by the principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and in a spirit of partnership, are crucial in order to improve the quality of life of the peoples of the world.

In addressing the mandate of the International Conference on Population and Development and its overall theme, the interrelationships between population, sustained economic growth and sustainable development, and in their deliberations, the participants were and will continue to be guided by the following set of principles:

Principle 1

All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. Everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status. Everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person.

Principle 2

Human beings are at the centre of concerns for sustainable development. They are entitled to a healthy and productive life in harmony with nature. People are the most important and valuable resource of any nation. Countries should ensure that all individuals are given the opportunity to make the most of their potential. They have the right to an adequate standard of living for themselves and their families, including adequate food, clothing, housing, water and sanitation.

Principle 3

The right to development is a universal and inalienable right and an integral part of fundamental human rights, and the human person is the central subject of development. While development facilitates the enjoyment of all human rights, the lack of development may not be invoked to justify the abridgement of internationally recognized human rights. The right to development must be fulfilled so as to equitably meet the population, development and environment needs of present and future generations.

Principle 4

Advancing gender equality and equity and the empowerment of women, and the elimination of all kinds of violence against women, and ensuring women's ability to control their own fertility, are cornerstones of population and development-related programmes. The human rights of women and the girl child are an inalienable, integral and indivisible part of universal human rights. The full and equal participation of women in civil, cultural, economic, political and social life, at the national, regional and international levels, and the eradication of all forms of discrimination on grounds of sex, are priority objectives of the international community.

Principle 5

Population-related goals and policies are integral parts of cultural, economic and social development, the principal aim of which is to improve the quality of life of all people.

Principle 6

Sustainable development as a means to ensure human well-being, equitably shared by all people today and in the future, requires that the interrelationships between population, resources, the environment and development should be fully recognized, properly managed and brought into harmonious, dynamic balance. To achieve sustainable development and a higher quality of life for all people, States should reduce and eliminate unsustainable patterns of production and consumption and promote appropriate policies, including population-related policies, in order to meet the needs of current generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Principle 7

All States and all people shall cooperate in the essential task of eradicating poverty as an indispensable requirement for sustainable development, in order to decrease the disparities in standards of living and better meet the needs of the majority of the people of the world. The special situation and needs of developing countries, particularly the least developed, shall be given special priority. Countries with economies in transition, as well as all other countries, need to be fully integrated into the world economy.

Principle 8

Everyone has the right to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health. States should take all appropriate measures to ensure, on a basis of equality of men and women, universal access to health-care services, including those related to reproductive health care, which includes family planning and sexual health. Reproductive health-care programmes should provide the widest range of services without any form of coercion. All couples and individuals have the basic right to decide freely and responsibly the number and spacing of their children and to have the information, education and means to do so.

Principle 9

The family is the basic unit of society and as such should be strengthened. It is entitled to receive comprehensive protection and support. In different cultural, political and social systems, various forms of the family exist.

Marriage must be entered into with the free consent of the intending spouses, and husband and wife should be equal partners.

Principle 10

Everyone has the right to education, which shall be directed to the full development of human resources, and human dignity and potential, with particular attention to women and the girl child. Education should be designed to strengthen respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, including those relating to population and development. The best interests of the child shall be the guiding principle of those responsible for his or her education and guidance; that responsibility lies in the first place with the parents.

Principle 11

All States and families should give the highest possible priority to children. The child has the right to standards of living adequate for its well-being and the right to the highest attainable standards of health, and the right to education. The child has the right to be cared for, guided and supported by parents, families and society and to be protected by appropriate legislative, administrative, social and educational measures from all forms of physical or mental violence, injury or abuse, neglect or negligent treatment, maltreatment or exploitation, including sale, trafficking, sexual abuse, and trafficking in its organs.

Principle 12

Countries receiving documented migrants should provide proper treatment and adequate social welfare services for them and their families, and should ensure their physical safety and security, bearing in mind the special circumstances and needs of countries, in particular developing countries, attempting to meet these objectives or requirements with regard to undocumented migrants, in conformity with the provisions of relevant conventions and international instruments and documents. Countries should guarantee to all migrants all basic human rights as included in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Principle 13

Everyone has the right to seek and to enjoy in other countries asylum from persecution. States have responsibilities with respect to refugees as set forth in the Geneva Convention on the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol.

Principle 14

In considering the population and development needs of indigenous people, States should recognize and support their identity, culture and interests, and enable them to participate fully in the economic, political and social life of the country, particularly where their health, education and well-being are affected.

Principle 15

Sustained economic growth, in the context of sustainable development, and social progress require that growth be broadly based, offering equal opportunities to all people. All countries should recognize their common but differentiated responsibilities. The developed countries acknowledge the responsibility that they bear in the international pursuit of sustainable development, and should continue to improve their efforts to promote sustained economic growth and to narrow imbalances in a manner that can benefit all countries, particularly the developing countries.

Chapter III

INTERRELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN POPULATION, SUSTAINED ECONOMIC GROWTH AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

A. Integrating population and development strategies

Basis for action

- 3.1. The everyday activities of all human beings, communities and countries are interrelated with population change, patterns and levels of use of natural resources, the state of the environment, and the pace and quality of economic and social development. There is general agreement that persistent widespread poverty as well as serious social and gender inequities have significant influences on, and are in turn influenced by, demographic parameters such as population growth, structure and distribution. There is also general agreement that unsustainable consumption and production patterns are contributing to the unsustainable use of natural resources and environmental degradation as well as to the reinforcement of social inequities and of poverty with the abovementioned consequences for demographic parameters. The Rio Declaration on Environment and Development and Agenda 21, adopted by the international community at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, call for patterns of development that reflect the new understanding of these and other intersectoral linkages. Recognizing the longer term realities and implications of current actions, the development challenge is to meet the needs of present generations and improve their quality of life without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.
- 3.2. Despite recent declines in birth rates in many countries, further large increases in population size are inevitable. Owing to the youthful age structure, for numerous countries the coming decades will bring substantial population increases in absolute numbers. Population movements within and between countries, including the very rapid growth of cities and the unbalanced regional distribution of population, will continue and increase in the future.
- 3.3. Sustainable development implies, inter alia, long-term sustainability in production and consumption relating to all economic activities, including industry, energy, agriculture, forestry, fisheries, transport, tourism and infrastructure, in order to optimize ecologically sound resource use and minimize waste. Macroeconomic and sectoral policies have, however, rarely given due attention to population considerations. Explicitly integrating population into economic and development strategies will both speed up the pace of sustainable development and poverty alleviation and contribute to the achievement of population objectives and an improved quality of life of the population.

<u>Objectives</u>

3.4. The objectives are to fully integrate population concerns into:

- (a) Development strategies, planning, decision-making and resource allocation at all levels and in all regions, with the goal of meeting the needs, and improving the quality of life, of present and future generations;
- (b) All aspects of development planning in order to promote social justice and to eradicate poverty through sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development.

<u>Actions</u>

- 3.5. At the international, regional, national and local levels, population issues should be integrated into the formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of all policies and programmes relating to sustainable development. Development strategies must realistically reflect the short-, medium- and long-term implications of, and consequences for, population dynamics as well as patterns of production and consumption.
- 3.6. Governments, international agencies, non-governmental organizations and other concerned parties should undertake timely and periodic reviews of their development strategies, with the aim of assessing progress towards integrating population into development and environment programmes that take into account patterns of production and consumption and seek to bring about population trends consistent with the achievement of sustainable development and the improvement of the quality of life.
- 3.7. Governments should establish the requisite internal institutional mechanisms and enabling environment, at all levels of society, to ensure that population factors are appropriately addressed within the decision-making and administrative processes of all relevant government agencies responsible for economic, environmental and social policies and programmes.
- 3.8. Political commitment to integrated population and development strategies should be strengthened by public education and information programmes and by increased resource allocation through cooperation among Governments, non-governmental organizations and the private sector, and by improvement of the knowledge base through research and national and local capacity-building.
- 3.9. To achieve sustainable development and a higher quality of life for all people, Governments should reduce and eliminate unsustainable patterns of production and consumption and promote appropriate demographic policies. Developed countries should take the lead in achieving sustainable consumption patterns and effective waste management.

B. Population, sustained economic growth and poverty

Basis for action

3.10. Population policies should take into account, as appropriate, development strategies agreed upon in multilateral forums, in particular the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, $\underline{16}$ / the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s, $\underline{17}$ / the

outcomes of the eighth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, and of the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations, Agenda 21 and the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s. $\underline{18}/$

- 3.11. Gains recorded in recent years in such indicators as life expectancy and national product, while significant and encouraging, do not, unfortunately, fully reflect the realities of life of hundreds of millions of men, women, adolescents and children. Despite decades of development efforts, both the gap between rich and poor nations and the inequalities within nations have widened. Serious economic, social, gender and other inequities persist and hamper efforts to improve the quality of life for hundreds of millions of people. The number of people living in poverty stands at approximately 1 billion and continues to mount.
- 3.12. All countries, more especially developing countries where almost all of the future growth of the world population will occur, and countries with economies in transition, face increasing difficulties in improving the quality of life of their people in a sustainable manner. Many developing countries and countries with economies in transition face major development obstacles, among which are those related to the persistence of trade imbalances, the slow-down in the world economy, the persistence of the debt-servicing problem, and the need for technologies and external assistance. The achievement of sustainable development and poverty eradication should be supported by macroeconomic policies designed to provide an appropriate international economic environment, as well as by good governance, effective national policies and efficient national institutions.
- 3.13. Widespread poverty remains the major challenge to development efforts. Poverty is often accompanied by unemployment, malnutrition, illiteracy, low status of women, exposure to environmental risks and limited access to social and health services, including reproductive health services which, in turn, include family planning. All these factors contribute to high levels of fertility, morbidity and mortality, as well as to low economic productivity. Poverty is also closely related to inappropriate spatial distribution of population, to unsustainable use and inequitable distribution of such natural resources as land and water, and to serious environmental degradation.
- 3.14. Efforts to slow down population growth, to reduce poverty, to achieve economic progress, to improve environmental protection, and to reduce unsustainable consumption and production patterns are mutually reinforcing. Slower population growth has in many countries bought more time to adjust to future population increases. This has increased those countries' ability to attack poverty, protect and repair the environment, and build the base for future sustainable development. Even the difference of a single decade in the transition to stabilization levels of fertility can have a considerable positive impact on quality of life.
- 3.15. Sustained economic growth within the context of sustainable development is essential to eradicate poverty. Eradication of poverty will contribute to slowing population growth and to achieving early population stabilization. Investments in fields important to the eradication of poverty, such as basic

education, sanitation, drinking water, housing, adequate food supply and infrastructure for rapidly growing populations, continue to strain already weak economies and limit development options. The unusually high number of young people, a consequence of high fertility rates, requires that productive jobs be created for a continually growing labour force under conditions of already widespread unemployment. The numbers of elderly requiring public support will also increase rapidly in the future. Sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development will be necessary to accommodate those pressures.

Objective

3.16. The objective is to raise the quality of life for all people through appropriate population and development policies and programmes aimed at achieving poverty eradication, sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development and sustainable patterns of consumption and production, human resource development and the guarantee of all human rights, including the right to development as a universal and inalienable right and an integral part of fundamental human rights. Particular attention is to be given to the socio-economic improvement of poor women in developed and developing countries. As women are generally the poorest of the poor and at the same time key actors in the development process, eliminating social, cultural, political and economic discrimination against women is a prerequisite of eradicating poverty, promoting sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development, ensuring quality family planning and reproductive health services, and achieving balance between population and available resources and sustainable patterns of consumption and production.

Actions

- 3.17. Investment in human resource development, in accordance with national policy, must be given priority in population and development strategies and budgets, at all levels, with programmes specifically directed at increased access to information, education, skill development, employment opportunities, both formal and informal, and high-quality general and reproductive health services, including family planning and sexual health care, through the promotion of sustained economic growth within the context of sustainable development in developing countries and countries with economies in transition.
- 3.18. Existing inequities and barriers to women in the workforce should be eliminated and women's participation in all policy-making and implementation, as well as their access to productive resources, and ownership of land, and their right to inherit property should be promoted and strengthened. Governments, non-governmental organizations and the private sector should invest in, promote, monitor and evaluate the education and skill development of women and girls and the legal and economic rights of women, and in all aspects of reproductive health, including family planning and sexual health, in order to enable them to effectively contribute to and benefit from economic growth and sustainable development.
- 3.19. High priority should be given by Governments, non-governmental organizations and the private sector to meeting the needs, and increasing the

opportunities for information, education, jobs, skill development and relevant reproductive health services, of all underserved members of society. 19/

- 3.20. Measures should be taken to strengthen food, nutrition and agricultural policies and programmes, and fair trade relations, with special attention to the creation and strengthening of food security at all levels.
- 3.21. Job creation in the industrial, agricultural and service sectors should be facilitated by Governments and the private sector through the establishment of more favourable climates for expanded trade and investment on an environmentally sound basis, greater investment in human resource development and the development of democratic institutions and good governance. Special efforts should be made to create productive jobs through policies promoting efficient and, where required, labour-intensive industries, and transfer of modern technologies.
- 3.22. The international community should continue to promote a supportive economic environment, particularly for developing countries and countries with economies in transition in their attempt to eradicate poverty and achieve sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development. In the context of the relevant international agreements and commitments, efforts should be made to support those countries, in particular the developing countries, by promoting an open, equitable, secure, non-discriminatory and predictable international trading system; by promoting foreign direct investment; by reducing the debt burden; by providing new and additional financial resources from all available funding sources and mechanisms, including multilateral, bilateral and private sources, including on concessional and grant terms according to sound and equitable criteria and indicators; by providing access to technologies; and by ensuring that structural adjustment programmes are so designed and implemented as to be responsive to social and environmental concerns.

C. Population and environment

Basis for action

- 3.23. At the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the international community agreed on objectives and actions aimed at integrating environment and development which were included in Agenda 21, other Conference outcomes and other international environmental agreements. Agenda 21 has been conceived as a response to the major environment and development challenges, including the economic and social dimensions of sustainable development, such as poverty, consumption, demographic dynamics, human health and human settlement, and to a broad range of environmental and natural resource concerns. Agenda 21 leaves to the International Conference on Population and Development further consideration of the interrelationships between population and the environment.
- 3.24. Meeting the basic human needs of growing populations is dependent on a healthy environment. These human dimensions need to be given attention in developing comprehensive policies for sustainable development in the context of population growth.

- 3.25. Demographic factors, combined with poverty and lack of access to resources in some areas, and excessive consumption and wasteful production patterns in others, cause or exacerbate problems of environmental degradation and resource depletion and thus inhibit sustainable development.
- 3.26. Pressure on the environment may result from rapid population growth, distribution and migration, especially in ecologically vulnerable ecosystems. Urbanization and policies that do not recognize the need for rural development also create environmental problems.
- 3.27. Implementation of effective population policies in the context of sustainable development, including reproductive health and family-planning programmes, require new forms of participation by various actors at all levels in the policy-making process.

Objectives

- 3.28. Consistent with Agenda 21, the objectives are:
- (a) To ensure that population, environmental and poverty eradication factors are integrated in sustainable development policies, plans and programmes;
- (b) To reduce both unsustainable consumption and production patterns as well as negative impacts of demographic factors on the environment in order to meet the needs of current generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Actions

- 3.29. Governments at the appropriate level, with the support of the international community and regional and subregional organizations, should formulate and implement population policies and programmes to support the objectives and actions agreed upon in Agenda 21, other Conference outcomes and other international environmental agreements, taking into account the common but differentiated responsibilities reflected in those agreements. Consistent with the framework and priorities set forth in Agenda 21, the following actions, inter alia, are recommended to help achieve population and environment integration:
- (a) Integrate demographic factors into environment impact assessments and other planning and decision-making processes aimed at achieving sustainable development;
- (b) Take measures aimed at the eradication of poverty, with special attention to income-generation and employment strategies directed at the rural poor and those living within or on the edge of fragile ecosystems;
- (c) Utilize demographic data to promote sustainable resource management, especially of ecologically fragile systems;

- (d) Modify unsustainable consumption and production patterns through economic, legislative and administrative measures, as appropriate, aimed at fostering sustainable resource use and preventing environmental degradation;
- (e) Implement policies to address the ecological implications of inevitable future increases in population numbers and changes in concentration and distribution, particularly in ecologically vulnerable areas and urban agglomerations.
- 3.30. Measures should be taken to enhance the full participation of all relevant groups, especially women, at all levels of population and environmental decision-making to achieve sustainable management of natural resources.
- 3.31. Research should be undertaken on the linkages among population, consumption and production, the environment and natural resources, and human health as a guide to effective sustainable development policies.
- 3.32. Governments, non-governmental organizations and the private sector should promote public awareness and understanding for the implementation of the abovementioned actions.

Chapter IV

GENDER EQUALITY, EQUITY AND EMPOWERMENT OF WOMEN

A. Empowerment and status of women

Basis for action

- 4.1. The empowerment and autonomy of women and the improvement of their political, social, economic and health status is a highly important end in itself. In addition, it is essential for the achievement of sustainable development. The full participation and partnership of both women and men is required in productive and reproductive life, including shared responsibilities for the care and nurturing of children and maintenance of the household. In all parts of the world, women are facing threats to their lives, health and wellbeing as a result of being overburdened with work and of their lack of power and influence. In most regions of the world, women receive less formal education than men, and at the same time, women's own knowledge, abilities and coping mechanisms often go unrecognized. The power relations that impede women's attainment of healthy and fulfilling lives operate at many levels of society, from the most personal to the highly public. Achieving change requires policy and programme actions that will improve women's access to secure livelihoods and economic resources, alleviate their extreme responsibilities with regard to housework, remove legal impediments to their participation in public life, and raise social awareness through effective programmes of education and mass communication. In addition, improving the status of women also enhances their decision-making capacity at all levels in all spheres of life, especially in the area of sexuality and reproduction. This, in turn, is essential for the longterm success of population programmes. Experience shows that population and development programmes are most effective when steps have simultaneously been taken to improve the status of women.
- 4.2. Education is one of the most important means of empowering women with the knowledge, skills and self-confidence necessary to participate fully in the development process. More than 40 years ago, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights asserted that "everyone has the right to education". In 1990, Governments meeting at the World Conference on Education for All in Jomtien, Thailand, committed themselves to the goal of universal access to basic education. But despite notable efforts by countries around the globe that have appreciably expanded access to basic education, there are approximately 960 million illiterate adults in the world, of whom two thirds are women. More than one third of the world's adults, most of them women, have no access to printed knowledge, to new skills or to technologies that would improve the quality of their lives and help them shape and adapt to social and economic change. There are 130 million children who are not enrolled in primary school and 70 per cent of them are girls.

Objectives

- 4.3. The objectives are:
- (a) To achieve equality and equity based on harmonious partnership between men and women and enable women to realize their full potential;
- (b) To ensure the enhancement of women's contributions to sustainable development through their full involvement in policy- and decision-making processes at all stages and participation in all aspects of production, employment, income-generating activities, education, health, science and technology, sports, culture and population-related activities and other areas, as active decision makers, participants and beneficiaries;
- (c) To ensure that all women, as well as men, are provided with the education necessary for them to meet their basic human needs and to exercise their human rights.

<u>Actions</u>

- 4.4. Countries should act to empower women and should take steps to eliminate inequalities between men and women as soon as possible by:
- (a) Establishing mechanisms for women's equal participation and equitable representation at all levels of the political process and public life in each community and society and enabling women to articulate their concerns and needs;
- (b) Promoting the fulfilment of women's potential through education, skill development and employment, giving paramount importance to the elimination of poverty, illiteracy and ill health among women;
- (c) Eliminating all practices that discriminate against women; assisting women to establish and realize their rights, including those that relate to reproductive and sexual health;
- (d) Adopting appropriate measures to improve women's ability to earn income beyond traditional occupations, achieve economic self-reliance, and ensure women's equal access to the labour market and social security systems;
 - (e) Eliminating violence against women;
- (f) Eliminating discriminatory practices by employers against women, such as those based on proof of contraceptive use or pregnancy status;
- (g) Making it possible, through laws, regulations and other appropriate measures, for women to combine the roles of child-bearing, breast-feeding and child-rearing with participation in the workforce.
- 4.5. All countries should make greater efforts to promulgate, implement and enforce national laws and international conventions to which they are party, such as the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, that protect women from all types of economic discrimination and from

sexual harassment, and to implement fully the Declaration on the Elimination of Violence against Women and the Vienna Declaration and Programme of Action adopted at the World Conference on Human Rights in 1993. Countries are urged to sign, ratify and implement all existing agreements that promote women's rights.

- 4.6. Governments at all levels should ensure that women can buy, hold and sell property and land equally with men, obtain credit and negotiate contracts in their own name and on their own behalf and exercise their legal rights to inheritance.
- 4.7. Governments and employers are urged to eliminate gender discrimination in hiring, wages, benefits, training and job security with a view to eliminating gender-based disparities in income.
- 4.8. Governments, international organizations and non-governmental organizations should ensure that their personnel policies and practices comply with the principle of equitable representation of both sexes, especially at the managerial and policy-making levels, in all programmes, including population and development programmes. Specific procedures and indicators should be devised for gender-based analysis of development programmes and for assessing the impact of those programmes on women's social, economic and health status and access to resources.
- 4.9. Countries should take full measures to eliminate all forms of exploitation, abuse, harassment and violence against women, adolescents and children. This implies both preventive actions and rehabilitation of victims. Countries should prohibit degrading practices, such as trafficking in women, adolescents and children and exploitation through prostitution, and pay special attention to protecting the rights and safety of those who suffer from these crimes and those in potentially exploitable situations, such as migrant women, women in domestic service and schoolgirls. In this regard, international safeguards and mechanisms for cooperation should be put in place to ensure that these measures are implemented.
- 4.10. Countries are urged to identify and condemn the systematic practice of rape and other forms of inhuman and degrading treatment of women as a deliberate instrument of war and ethnic cleansing and take steps to assure that full assistance is provided to the victims of such abuse for their physical and mental rehabilitation.
- 4.11. The design of family health and other development interventions should take better account of the demands on women's time from the responsibilities of child-rearing, household work and income-generating activities. Male responsibilities should be emphasized with respect to child-rearing and housework. Greater investments should be made in appropriate measures to lessen the daily burden of domestic responsibilities, the greatest share of which falls on women. Greater attention should be paid to the ways in which environmental degradation and changes in land use adversely affect the allocation of women's time. Women's domestic working environments should not adversely affect their health.

- 4.12. Every effort should be made to encourage the expansion and strengthening of grass-roots, community-based and activist groups for women. Such groups should be the focus of national campaigns to foster women's awareness of the full range of their legal rights, including their rights within the family, and to help women organize to achieve those rights.
- 4.13. Countries are strongly urged to enact laws and to implement programmes and policies which will enable employees of both sexes to organize their family and work responsibilities through flexible work-hours, parental leave, day-care facilities, maternity leave, policies that enable working mothers to breast-feed their children, health insurance and other such measures. Similar rights should be ensured to those working in the informal sector.
- 4.14. Programmes to meet the needs of growing numbers of elderly people should fully take into account that women represent the larger proportion of the elderly and that elderly women generally have a lower socio-economic status than elderly men.

B. The girl child

Basis for action

4.15. Since in all societies discrimination on the basis of sex often starts at the earliest stages of life, greater equality for the girl child is a necessary first step in ensuring that women realize their full potential and become equal partners in development. In a number of countries, the practice of prenatal sex selection, higher rates of mortality among very young girls, and lower rates of school enrolment for girls as compared with boys, suggest that "son preference" is curtailing the access of girl children to food, education and health care. This is often compounded by the increasing use of technologies to determine foetal sex, resulting in abortion of female foetuses. Investments made in the girl child's health, nutrition and education, from infancy through adolescence, are critical.

Objectives

- 4.16. The objectives are:
- (a) To eliminate all forms of discrimination against the girl child and the root causes of son preference, which results in harmful and unethical practices regarding female infanticide and prenatal sex selection;
- (b) To increase public awareness of the value of the girl child, and concurrently, to strengthen the girl child's self-image, self-esteem and status;
- (c) To improve the welfare of the girl child, especially in regard to health, nutrition and education.

Actions

- 4.17. Overall, the value of girl children to both their family and society must be expanded beyond their definition as potential child-bearers and caretakers and reinforced through the adoption and implementation of educational and social policies that encourage their full participation in the development of the societies in which they live. Leaders at all levels of the society must speak out and act forcefully against patterns of gender discrimination within the family, based on preference for sons. One of the aims should be to eliminate excess mortality of girls, wherever such a pattern exists. Special education and public information efforts are needed to promote equal treatment of girls and boys with respect to nutrition, health care, education and social, economic and political activity, as well as equitable inheritance rights.
- 4.18. Beyond the achievement of the goal of universal primary education in all countries before the year 2015, all countries are urged to ensure the widest and earliest possible access by girls and women to secondary and higher levels of education, as well as to vocational education and technical training, bearing in mind the need to improve the quality and relevance of that education.
- 4.19. Schools, the media and other social institutions should seek to eliminate stereotypes in all types of communication and educational materials that reinforce existing inequities between males and females and undermine girls' self-esteem. Countries must recognize that, in addition to expanding education for girls, teachers' attitudes and practices, school curricula and facilities must also change to reflect a commitment to eliminate all gender bias, while recognizing the specific needs of the girl child.
- 4.20. Countries should develop an integrated approach to the special nutritional, general and reproductive health, education and social needs of girls and young women, as such additional investments in adolescent girls can often compensate for earlier inadequacies in their nutrition and health care.
- 4.21. Governments should strictly enforce laws to ensure that marriage is entered into only with the free and full consent of the intending spouses. In addition, Governments should strictly enforce laws concerning the minimum legal age of consent and the minimum age at marriage and should raise the minimum age at marriage where necessary. Governments and non-governmental organizations should generate social support for the enforcement of laws on the minimum legal age at marriage, in particular by providing educational and employment opportunities.
- 4.22. Governments are urged to prohibit female genital mutilation wherever it exists and to give vigorous support to efforts among non-governmental and community organizations and religious institutions to eliminate such practices.
- 4.23. Governments are urged to take the necessary measures to prevent infanticide, prenatal sex selection, trafficking in girl children and use of girls in prostitution and pornography.

C. Male responsibilities and participation

Basis for action

4.24. Changes in both men's and women's knowledge, attitudes and behaviour are necessary conditions for achieving the harmonious partnership of men and women. Men play a key role in bringing about gender equality since, in most societies, men exercise preponderant power in nearly every sphere of life, ranging from personal decisions regarding the size of families to the policy and programme decisions taken at all levels of Government. It is essential to improve communication between men and women on issues of sexuality and reproductive health, and the understanding of their joint responsibilities, so that men and women are equal partners in public and private life.

Objective

4.25. The objective is to promote gender equality in all spheres of life, including family and community life, and to encourage and enable men to take responsibility for their sexual and reproductive behaviour and their social and family roles.

Actions

- 4.26. The equal participation of women and men in all areas of family and household responsibilities, including family planning, child-rearing and housework, should be promoted and encouraged by Governments. This should be pursued by means of information, education, communication, employment legislation and by fostering an economically enabling environment, such as family leave for men and women so that they may have more choice regarding the balance of their domestic and public responsibilities.
- 4.27. Special efforts should be made to emphasize men's shared responsibility and promote their active involvement in responsible parenthood, sexual and reproductive behaviour, including family planning; prenatal, maternal and child health; prevention of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV; prevention of unwanted and high-risk pregnancies; shared control and contribution to family income, children's education, health and nutrition; and recognition and promotion of the equal value of children of both sexes. Male responsibilities in family life must be included in the education of children from the earliest ages. Special emphasis should be placed on the prevention of violence against women and children.
- 4.28. Governments should take steps to ensure that children receive appropriate financial support from their parents by, among other measures, enforcing child-support laws. Governments should consider changes in law and policy to ensure men's responsibility to and financial support for their children and families. Such laws and policies should also encourage maintenance or reconstitution of the family unit. The safety of women in abusive relationships should be protected.
- 4.29. National and community leaders should promote the full involvement of men in family life and the full integration of women in community life. Parents and

schools should ensure that attitudes that are respectful of women and girls as equals are instilled in boys from the earliest possible age, along with an understanding of their shared responsibilities in all aspects of a safe, secure and harmonious family life. Relevant programmes to reach boys before they become sexually active are urgently needed.

Chapter V

THE FAMILY, ITS ROLES, RIGHTS, COMPOSITION AND STRUCTURE

A. Diversity of family structure and composition

Basis for action

5.1. While various forms of the family exist in different social, cultural, legal and political systems, the family is the basic unit of society and as such is entitled to receive comprehensive protection and support. The process of rapid demographic and socio-economic change throughout the world has influenced patterns of family formation and family life, generating considerable change in family composition and structure. Traditional notions of gender-based division of parental and domestic functions and participation in the paid labour force do not reflect current realities and aspirations, as more and more women in all parts of the world take up paid employment outside the home. At the same time, widespread migration, forced shifts of population caused by violent conflicts and wars, urbanization, poverty, natural disasters and other causes of displacement have placed greater strains on the family, since assistance from extended family support networks is often no longer available. Parents are often more dependent on assistance from third parties than they used to be in order to reconcile work and family responsibilities. This is particularly the case when policies and programmes that affect the family ignore the existing diversity of family forms, or are insufficiently sensitive to the needs and rights of women and children.

<u>Objectives</u>

5.2. The objectives are:

- (a) To develop policies and laws that better support the family, contribute to its stability and take into account its plurality of forms, particularly the growing number of single-parent households;
- (b) To establish social security measures that address the social, cultural and economic factors behind the increasing costs of child-rearing;
- (c) To promote equality of opportunity for family members, especially the rights of women and children in the family.

Actions

5.3. Governments, in cooperation with employers, should provide and promote means to facilitate compatibility between labour force participation and parental responsibilities, especially for single-parent households with young children. Such means could include health insurance and social security, daycare centres and facilities for breast-feeding mothers within the work premises, kindergartens, part-time jobs, paid parental leave, paid maternity leave, flexible work schedules, and reproductive and child health services.

- 5.4. When formulating socio-economic development policies, special consideration should be given to increasing the earning power of all adult members of economically deprived families, including the elderly and women who work in the home, and to enabling children to be educated rather than compelled to work. Particular attention should be paid to needy single parents, especially those who are responsible wholly or in part for the support of children and other dependants, through ensuring payment of at least minimum wages and allowances, credit, education, funding for women's self-help groups and stronger legal enforcement of male parental financial responsibilities.
- 5.5. Governments should take effective action to eliminate all forms of coercion and discrimination in policies and practices. Measures should be adopted and enforced to eliminate child marriages and female genital mutilation. Assistance should be provided to persons with disabilities in the exercise of their family and reproductive rights and responsibilities.
- 5.6. Governments should maintain and further develop mechanisms to document changes and undertake studies on family composition and structure, especially on the prevalence of one-person households, and single-parent and multigenerational families.

B. Socio-economic support to the family

Basis for action

5.7. Families are sensitive to strains induced by social and economic changes. It is essential to grant particular assistance to families in difficult life situations. Conditions have worsened for many families in recent years, owing to lack of gainful employment and measures taken by Governments seeking to balance their budget by reducing social expenditures. There are increasing numbers of vulnerable families, including single-parent families headed by women, poor families with elderly members or those with disabilities, refugee and displaced families, and families with members affected by AIDS or other terminal diseases, substance dependence, child abuse and domestic violence. Increased labour migrations and refugee movements are an additional source of family tension and disintegration and are contributing to increased responsibilities for women. In many urban environments, millions of children and youths are left to their own devices as family ties break down, and hence are increasingly exposed to risks such as dropping out of school, labour exploitation, sexual exploitation, unwanted pregnancies and sexually transmitted diseases.

Objective

5.8. The objective is to ensure that all social and economic development policies are fully responsive to the diverse and changing needs and to the rights of families and their individual members, and provide necessary support and protection, particularly to the most vulnerable families and the most vulnerable family members.

Actions

- 5.9. Governments should formulate family-sensitive policies in the field of housing, work, health, social security and education in order to create an environment supportive of the family, taking into account its various forms and functions, and should support educational programmes concerning parental roles, parental skills and child development. Governments should, in conjunction with other relevant parties, develop the capacity to monitor the impact of social and economic decisions and actions on the well-being of families, on the status of women within families, and on the ability of families to meet the basic needs of their members.
- 5.10. All levels of Government, non-governmental organizations and concerned community organizations should develop innovative ways to provide more effective assistance to families and the individuals within them who may be affected by specific problems, such as extreme poverty, chronic unemployment, illness, domestic and sexual violence, dowry payments, drug or alcohol dependence, incest, and child abuse, neglect or abandonment.
- 5.11. Governments should support and develop the appropriate mechanisms to assist families caring for children, the dependent elderly and family members with disabilities, including those resulting from HIV/AIDS, encourage the sharing of those responsibilities by men and women, and support the viability of multigenerational families.
- 5.12. Governments and the international community should give greater attention to, and manifest greater solidarity with, poor families and families that have been victimized by war, drought, famine, natural disasters and racial and ethnic discrimination or violence. Every effort should be made to keep their members together, to reunite them in case of separation and to ensure access to government programmes designed to support and assist those vulnerable families.
- 5.13. Governments should assist single-parent families, and pay special attention to the needs of widows and orphans. All efforts should be made to assist the building of family-like ties in especially difficult circumstances, for example, those involving street children.

Chapter VI

POPULATION GROWTH AND STRUCTURE

A. Fertility, mortality and population growth rates

Basis for action

- 6.1. The growth of the world population is at an all-time high in absolute numbers, with current increments approaching 90 million persons annually. According to United Nations projections, annual population increments are likely to remain close to 90 million until the year 2015. While it had taken 123 years for world population to increase from 1 billion to 2 billion, succeeding increments of 1 billion took 33 years, 14 years and 13 years. The transition from the fifth to the sixth billion, currently under way, is expected to take only 11 years and to be completed by 1998. World population grew at the rate of 1.7 per cent per annum during the period 1985-1990, but is expected to decrease during the following decades and reach 1.0 per cent per annum by the period 2020-2025. Nevertheless, the attainment of population stabilization during the twenty-first century will require the implementation of all the policies and recommendations in the present Programme of Action.
- 6.2. The majority of the world's countries are converging towards a pattern of low birth and death rates, but since those countries are proceeding at different speeds, the emerging picture is that of a world facing increasingly diverse demographic situations. In terms of national averages, during the period 1985-1990, fertility ranged from an estimated 8.5 children per woman in Rwanda to 1.3 children per woman in Italy, while expectation of life at birth, an indicator of mortality conditions, ranged from an estimated 41 years in Sierra Leone to 78.3 years in Japan. In many regions, including some countries with economies in transition, it is estimated that life expectancy at birth has decreased. During the period 1985-1990, 44 per cent of the world population were living in the 114 countries that had growth rates of more than 2 per cent per annum. These included nearly all the countries in Africa, whose populationdoubling time averages about 24 years, two thirds of those in Asia and one third of those in Latin America. On the other hand, 66 countries (the majority of them in Europe), representing 23 per cent of the world population, had growth rates of less than 1 per cent per annum. Europe's population would take more than 380 years to double at current rates. These disparate levels and differentials have implications for the ultimate size and regional distribution of the world population and for the prospects for sustainable development. It is projected that between 1995 and 2015 the population of the more developed regions will increase by some 120 million, while the population of the less developed regions will increase by 1,727 million.

Objective |

6.3. Recognizing that the ultimate goal is the improvement of the quality of life of present and future generations, the objective is to facilitate the demographic transition as soon as possible in countries where there is an imbalance between demographic rates and social, economic and environmental goals, while fully respecting human rights. This process will contribute to the

stabilization of the world population, and, together with changes in unsustainable patterns of production and consumption, to sustainable development and economic growth.

Actions

- 6.4. Countries should give greater attention to the importance of population trends for development. Countries that have not completed their demographic transition should take effective steps in this regard within the context of their social and economic development and with full respect of human rights. Countries that have concluded the demographic transition should take necessary steps to optimize their demographic trends within the context of their social and economic development. These steps include economic development and poverty alleviation, especially in rural areas, improvement of women's status, ensuring of universal access to quality primary education and primary health care, including reproductive health and family-planning services, and educational strategies regarding responsible parenthood and sexual education. Countries should mobilize all sectors of society in these efforts, including non-governmental organizations, local community groups and the private sector.
- 6.5. In attempting to address population growth concerns, countries should recognize the interrelationships between fertility and mortality levels and aim to reduce high levels of infant, child and maternal mortality so as to lessen the need for high fertility and reduce the occurrence of high-risk births.

B. Children and youth

Basis for action

6.6. Owing to declining mortality levels and the persistence of high fertility levels, a large number of developing countries continue to have very large proportions of children and young people in their populations. For the less developed regions as a whole, 36 per cent of the population is under age 15, and even with projected fertility declines, that proportion will still be about 30 per cent by the year 2015. In Africa, the proportion of the population under age 15 is 45 per cent, a figure that is projected to decline only slightly, to 40 per cent, in the year 2015. Poverty has a devastating impact on children's health and welfare. Children in poverty are at high risk for malnutrition and disease and for falling prey to labour exploitation, trafficking, neglect, sexual abuse and drug addiction. The ongoing and future demands created by large young populations, particularly in terms of health, education and employment, represent major challenges and responsibilities for families, local communities, countries and the international community. First and foremost among these responsibilities is to ensure that every child is a wanted child. The second responsibility is to recognize that children are the most important resource for the future and that greater investments in them by parents and societies are essential to the achievement of sustained economic growth and development.

-- -

Objectives

6.7. The objectives are:

- (a) To promote to the fullest extent the health, well-being and potential of all children, adolescents and youth as representing the world's future human resources, in line with the commitments made in this respect at the World Summit for Children and in accordance with the Convention on the Rights of the Child;
- (b) To meet the special needs of adolescents and youth, especially young women, with due regard for their own creative capabilities, for social, family and community support, employment opportunities, participation in the political process, and access to education, health, counselling and high-quality reproductive health services;
- (c) To encourage children, adolescents and youth, particularly young women, to continue their education in order to equip them for a better life, to increase their human potential, to help prevent early marriages and high-risk child-bearing and to reduce associated mortality and morbidity.

- 6.8. Countries should give high priority and attention to all dimensions of the protection, survival and development of children and youth, particularly street children and youth, and should make every effort to eliminate the adverse effects of poverty on children and youth, including malnutrition and preventable diseases. Equal educational opportunities must be ensured for boys and girls at every level.
- 6.9. Countries should take effective steps to address the neglect, as well as all types of exploitation and abuse, of children, adolescents and youth, such as abduction, rape and incest, pornography, trafficking, abandonment and prostitution. In particular, countries should take appropriate action to eliminate sexual abuse of children both within and outside their borders.
- 6.10. All countries must enact and strictly enforce laws against economic exploitation, physical and mental abuse or neglect of children in keeping with commitments made under the Convention on the Rights of the Child and other relevant United Nations instruments. Countries should provide support and rehabilitation services to those who fall victims to such abuses.
- 6.11. Countries should create a socio-economic environment conducive to the elimination of all child marriages and other unions as a matter of urgency, and should discourage early marriage. The social responsibilities that marriage entails should be reinforced in countries' educational programmes. Governments should take action to eliminate discrimination against young pregnant women.
- 6.12. All countries must adopt collective measures to alleviate the suffering of children in armed conflicts and other disasters, and provide assistance for the rehabilitation of children who become victims of those conflicts and disasters.

- 6.13. Countries should aim to meet the needs and aspirations of youth, particularly in the areas of formal and non-formal education, training, employment opportunities, housing and health, thereby ensuring their integration and participation in all spheres of society, including participation in the political process and preparation for leadership roles.
- 6.14. Governments should formulate, with the active support of non-governmental organizations and the private sector, training and employment programmes. Primary importance should be given to meeting the basic needs of young people, improving their quality of life, and increasing their contribution to sustainable development.
- 6.15. Youth should be actively involved in the planning, implementation and evaluation of development activities that have a direct impact on their daily lives. This is especially important with respect to information, education and communication activities and services concerning reproductive and sexual health, including the prevention of early pregnancies, sex education and the prevention of HIV/AIDS and other sexually transmitted diseases. Access to, as well as confidentiality and privacy of, these services must be ensured with the support and guidance of their parents and in line with the Convention on the Rights of the Child. In addition, there is a need for educational programmes in favour of life planning skills, healthy lifestyles and the active discouragement of substance abuse.

C. Elderly people

Basis for action

6.16. The decline in fertility levels, reinforced by continued declines in mortality levels, is producing fundamental changes in the age structure of the population of most societies, most notably record increases in the proportion and number of elderly persons, including a growing number of very elderly persons. In the more developed regions, approximately one person in every six is at least 60 years old, and this proportion will be close to one person in every four by the year 2025. The situation of developing countries that have experienced very rapid declines in their levels of fertility deserves particular attention. In most societies, women, because they live longer than men, constitute the majority of the elderly population and, in many countries, elderly poor women are especially vulnerable. The steady increase of older age groups in national populations, both in absolute numbers and in relation to the working-age population, has significant implications for a majority of countries, particularly with regard to the future viability of existing formal and informal modalities for assistance to elderly people. The economic and social impact of this "ageing of populations" is both an opportunity and a challenge to all societies. Many countries are currently re-examining their policies in the light of the principle that elderly people constitute a valuable and important component of a society's human resources. They are also seeking to identify how best to assist elderly people with long-term support needs.

Objectives

6.17. The objectives are:

- (a) To enhance, through appropriate mechanisms, the self-reliance of elderly people, and to create conditions that promote quality of life and enable them to work and live independently in their own communities as long as possible or as desired;
- (b) To develop systems of health care as well as systems of economic and social security in old age, where appropriate, paying special attention to the needs of women;
- (c) To develop a social support system, both formal and informal, with a view to enhancing the ability of families to take care of elderly people within the family.

Actions

- 6.18. All levels of government in medium- and long-term socio-economic planning should take into account the increasing numbers and proportions of elderly people in the population. Governments should develop social security systems that ensure greater intergenerational and intragenerational equity and solidarity and that provide support to elderly people through the encouragement of multigenerational families, and the provision of long-term support and services for growing numbers of frail older people.
- 6.19. Governments should seek to enhance the self-reliance of elderly people to facilitate their continued participation in society. In consultation with elderly people, Governments should ensure that the necessary conditions are developed to enable elderly people to lead self-determined, healthy and productive lives and to make full use of the skills and abilities they have acquired in their lives for the benefit of society. The valuable contribution that elderly people make to families and society, especially as volunteers and caregivers, should be given due recognition and encouragement.
- 6.20. Governments, in collaboration with non-governmental organizations and the private sector, should strengthen formal and informal support systems and safety nets for elderly people and eliminate all forms of violence and discrimination against elderly people in all countries, paying special attention to the needs of elderly women.

D. Indigenous people

Basis for action

6.21. Indigenous people have a distinct and important perspective on population and development relationships, frequently quite different from those of the populations with which they interrelate within national boundaries. In some regions of the world, indigenous people, after long periods of population loss, are experiencing steady and in some places rapid population growth resulting

from declining mortality, although morbidity and mortality are generally still much higher than for other sections of the national population. In other regions, however, they are still experiencing a steady population decline as a result of contact with external diseases, loss of land and resources, ecological destruction, displacement, resettlement and disruption of their families, communities and social systems.

- 6.22. The situation of many indigenous groups is often characterized by discrimination and oppression, which are sometimes even institutionalized in national laws and structures of governance. In many cases, unsustainable patterns of production and consumption in the society at large are a key factor in the ongoing destruction of the ecological stability of their lands, as well as in an ongoing exertion of pressure to displace them from those lands. Indigenous people believe that recognition of their rights to their ancestral lands is inextricably linked to sustainable development. Indigenous people call for increased respect for indigenous culture, spirituality, lifestyles and sustainable development models, including traditional systems of land tenure, gender relations, use of resources and knowledge and practice of family planning. At national, regional and international levels, the perspectives of indigenous people have gained increasing recognition, as reflected, inter alia, in the presence of the Working Group on Indigenous Populations at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, and the proclamation by the General Assembly of the year 1993 as the International Year of the World's Indigenous People.
- 6.23. The decision of the international community to proclaim an International Decade of the World's Indigenous People, to commence on 10 December 1994, represents a further important step towards fulfilment of the aspirations of indigenous people. The goal of the Decade, which is the strengthening of international cooperation for the solution of problems faced by indigenous people in such areas as human rights, the environment, development, education and health, is acknowledged as directly related to the purpose of the International Conference on Population and Development and the present Programme of Action. Accordingly, the distinct perspectives of indigenous people are incorporated throughout the present Programme of Action within the context of its specific chapters.

Objectives

6.24. The objectives are:

- (a) To incorporate the perspectives and needs of indigenous communities into the design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the population, development and environment programmes that affect them;
- (b) To ensure that indigenous people receive population- and developmentrelated services that they deem socially, culturally and ecologically appropriate;
- (c) To address social and economic factors that act to disadvantage indigenous people.

Actions

- 6.25. Governments and other important institutions in society should recognize the distinct perspective of indigenous people on aspects of population and development and, in consultation with indigenous people and in collaboration with concerned non-governmental and intergovernmental organizations, should address their specific needs, including needs for primary health care and reproductive health services. All human rights violations and discrimination, especially all forms of coercion, must be eliminated.
- 6.26. Within the context of the activities of the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People, the United Nations should, in full cooperation and collaboration with indigenous people and their relevant organizations, develop an enhanced understanding of indigenous people and compile data on their demographic characteristics, both current and historical, as a means of improving the understanding of the population status of indigenous people. Special efforts are necessary to integrate statistics pertaining to indigenous populations into the national data-collection system.
- 6.27. Governments should respect the cultures of indigenous people and enable them to have tenure and manage their lands, protect and restore the natural resources and ecosystems on which indigenous communities depend for their survival and well-being and, in consultation with indigenous people, take this into account in the formulation of national population and development policies.

E. Persons with disabilities

Basis for action

6.28. Persons with disabilities constitute a significant proportion of the population. The implementation of the World Programme of Action concerning Disabled Persons (1983-1992) contributed towards increased awareness and expanded knowledge of disability issues, increased the role played by persons with disabilities and by concerned organizations, and contributed towards the improvement and expansion of disability legislation. However, there remains a pressing need for continued action to promote effective measures for the prevention of disability, for rehabilitation and for the realization of the goals of full participation and equality for persons with disabilities. In its resolution 47/88 of 16 December 1992, the General Assembly encouraged the consideration by, inter alia, the International Conference on Population and Development, of disability issues relevant to the subject-matter of the Conference.

<u>Objectives</u>

6.29. The objectives are:

(a) To ensure the realization of the rights of all persons with disabilities, and their participation in all aspects of social, economic and cultural life;

- (b) To create, improve and develop necessary conditions that will ensure equal opportunities for persons with disabilities and the valuing of their capabilities in the process of economic and social development;
- (c) To ensure the dignity and promote the self-reliance of persons with disabilities.

- 6.30. Governments at all levels should consider the needs of persons with disabilities in terms of ethical and human rights dimensions. Governments should recognize needs concerning, inter alia, reproductive health, including family planning and sexual health, HIV/AIDS, information, education and communication. Governments should eliminate specific forms of discrimination that persons with disabilities may face with regard to reproductive rights, household and family formation, and international migration, while taking into account health and other considerations relevant under national immigration regulations.
- 6.31. Governments at all levels should develop the infrastructure to address the needs of persons with disabilities, in particular with regard to their education, training and rehabilitation.
- 6.32. Governments at all levels should promote mechanisms ensuring the realization of the rights of persons with disabilities and reinforce their capabilities of integration.
- 6.33. Governments at all levels should implement and promote a system of follow-up of social and economic integration of persons with disabilities.

Chapter VII*

REPRODUCTIVE RIGHTS AND REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH

7.1. This chapter is especially guided by the principles contained in chapter II and in particular the introductory paragraphs.

A. Reproductive rights and reproductive health

Basis for action

- 7.2. Reproductive health is a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity, in all matters relating to the reproductive system and to its functions and processes. Reproductive health therefore implies that people are able to have a satisfying and safe sex life and that they have the capability to reproduce and the freedom to decide if, when and how often to do so. Implicit in this last condition are the right of men and women to be informed and to have access to safe, effective, affordable and acceptable methods of family planning of their choice, as well as other methods of their choice for regulation of fertility which are not against the law, and the right of access to appropriate health-care services that will enable women to go safely through pregnancy and childbirth and provide couples with the best chance of having a healthy infant. In line with the above definition of reproductive health, reproductive health care is defined as the constellation of methods, techniques and services that contribute to reproductive health and well-being by preventing and solving reproductive health problems. It also includes sexual health, the purpose of which is the enhancement of life and personal relations, and not merely counselling and care related to reproduction and sexually transmitted diseases.
- 7.3. Bearing in mind the above definition, reproductive rights embrace certain human rights that are already recognized in national laws, international human rights documents and other consensus documents. These rights rest on the recognition of the basic right of all couples and individuals to decide freely and responsibly the number, spacing and timing of their children and to have the information and means to do so, and the right to attain the highest standard of sexual and reproductive health. It also includes their right to make decisions concerning reproduction free of discrimination, coercion and violence, as expressed in human rights documents. In the exercise of this right, they should take into account the needs of their living and future children and their responsibilities towards the community. The promotion of the responsible exercise of these rights for all people should be the fundamental basis for government- and community-supported policies and programmes in the area of reproductive health, including family planning. As part of their commitment,

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

full attention should be given to the promotion of mutually respectful and equitable gender relations and particularly to meeting the educational and service needs of adolescents to enable them to deal in a positive and responsible way with their sexuality. Reproductive health eludes many of the world's people because of such factors as: inadequate levels of knowledge about human sexuality and inappropriate or poor-quality reproductive health information and services; the prevalence of high-risk sexual behaviour; discriminatory social practices; negative attitudes towards women and girls; and the limited power many women and girls have over their sexual and reproductive lives. Adolescents are particularly vulnerable because of their lack of information and access to relevant services in most countries. Older women and men have distinct reproductive and sexual health issues which are often inadequately addressed.

7.4. The implementation of the present Programme of Action is to be guided by the above comprehensive definition of reproductive health, which includes sexual health.

Objectives |

7.5. The objectives are:

- (a) To ensure that comprehensive and factual information and a full range of reproductive health-care services, including family planning, are accessible, affordable, acceptable and convenient to all users;
- (b) To enable and support responsible voluntary decisions about child-bearing and methods of family planning of their choice, as well as other methods of their choice for regulation of fertility which are not against the law and to have the information, education and means to do so;
- (c) To meet changing reproductive health needs over the life cycle and to do so in ways sensitive to the diversity of circumstances of local communities.

Actions

7.6. All countries should strive to make accessible through the primary health-care system, reproductive health to all individuals of appropriate ages as soon as possible and no later than the year 2015. Reproductive health care in the context of primary health care should, inter alia, include: family-planning counselling, information, education, communication and services; education and services for prenatal care, safe delivery and post-natal care, especially breast-feeding and infant and women's health care; prevention and appropriate treatment of infertility; abortion as specified in paragraph 8.25, including prevention of abortion and the management of the consequences of abortion; treatment of reproductive tract infections; sexually transmitted diseases and other reproductive health conditions; and information, education and counselling, as appropriate, on human sexuality, reproductive health and responsible parenthood. Referral for family-planning services and further diagnosis and treatment for complications of pregnancy, delivery and abortion, infertility, reproductive tract infections, breast cancer and cancers of the reproductive system, sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS should

always be available, as required. Active discouragement of harmful practices, such as female genital mutilation, should also be an integral component of primary health care, including reproductive health-care programmes.

- 7.7. Reproductive health-care programmes should be designed to serve the needs of women, including adolescents, and must involve women in the leadership, planning, decision-making, management, implementation, organization and evaluation of services. Governments and other organizations should take positive steps to include women at all levels of the health-care system.
- 7.8. Innovative programmes must be developed to make information, counselling and services for reproductive health accessible to adolescents and adult men. Such programmes must both educate and enable men to share more equally in family planning and in domestic and child-rearing responsibilities and to accept the major responsibility for the prevention of sexually transmitted diseases. Programmes must reach men in their workplaces, at home and where they gather for recreation. Boys and adolescents, with the support and guidance of their parents, and in line with the Convention on the Rights of the Child, should also be reached through schools, youth organizations and wherever they congregate. Voluntary and appropriate male methods for contraception, as well as for the prevention of sexually transmitted diseases, including AIDS, should be promoted and made accessible with adequate information and counselling.
- 7.9. Governments should promote much greater community participation in reproductive health-care services by decentralizing the management of public health programmes and by forming partnerships in cooperation with local non-governmental organizations and private health-care providers. All types of non-governmental organizations, including local women's groups, trade unions, cooperatives, youth programmes and religious groups, should be encouraged to become involved in the promotion of better reproductive health.
- 7.10. Without jeopardizing international support for programmes in developing countries, the international community should, upon request, give consideration to the training, technical assistance, short-term contraceptive supply needs and the needs of the countries in transition from centrally managed to market economies, where reproductive health is poor and in some cases deteriorating. Those countries, at the same time, must themselves give higher priority to reproductive health services, including a comprehensive range of contraceptive means, and must address their current reliance on abortion for fertility regulation by meeting the need of women in those countries for better information and more choices on an urgent basis.
- 7.11. Migrants and displaced persons in many parts of the world have limited access to reproductive health care and may face specific serious threats to their reproductive health and rights. Services must be particularly sensitive to the needs of individual women and adolescents and responsive to their often powerless situation, with particular attention to those who are victims of sexual violence.

B. Family planning

Basis for action

- 7.12. The aim of family-planning programmes must be to enable couples and individuals to decide freely and responsibly the number and spacing of their children and to have the information and means to do so and to ensure informed choices and make available a full range of safe and effective methods. The success of population education and family-planning programmes in a variety of settings demonstrates that informed individuals everywhere can and will act responsibly in the light of their own needs and those of their families and communities. The principle of informed free choice is essential to the long-term success of family-planning programmes. Any form of coercion has no part to play. In every society there are many social and economic incentives and disincentives that affect individual decisions about child-bearing and family size. Over the past century, many Governments have experimented with such schemes, including specific incentives and disincentives, in order to lower or raise fertility. Most such schemes have had only marginal impact on fertility and in some cases have been counterproductive. Governmental goals for family planning should be defined in terms of unmet needs for information and services. Demographic goals, while legitimately the subject of government development strategies, should not be imposed on family-planning providers in the form of targets or quotas for the recruitment of clients.
- 7.13. Over the past three decades, the increasing availability of safer methods of modern contraception, although still in some respects inadequate, has permitted greater opportunities for individual choice and responsible decision-making in matters of reproduction throughout much of the world. Currently, about 55 per cent of couples in developing regions use some method of family planning. This figure represents nearly a fivefold increase since the 1960s. Family-planning programmes have contributed considerably to the decline in average fertility rates for developing countries, from about six to seven children per woman in the 1960s to about three to four children at present. However, the full range of modern family-planning methods still remains unavailable to at least 350 million couples world wide, many of whom say they want to space or prevent another pregnancy. Survey data suggest that approximately 120 million additional women world wide would be currently using a modern family-planning method if more accurate information and affordable services were easily available, and if partners, extended families and the community were more supportive. These numbers do not include the substantial and growing numbers of sexually active unmarried individuals wanting and in need of information and services. During the decade of the 1990s, the number of couples of reproductive age will grow by about 18 million per annum. To meet their needs and close the existing large gaps in services, family planning and contraceptive supplies will need to expand very rapidly over the next several years. The quality of family-planning programmes is often directly related to the level and continuity of contraceptive use and to the growth in demand for services. Family-planning programmes work best when they are part of or linked to broader reproductive health programmes that address closely related health needs and when women are fully involved in the design, provision, management and evaluation of services.

Objectives

7.14. The objectives are:

- (a) To help couples and individuals meet their reproductive goals in a framework that promotes optimum health, responsibility and family well-being, and respects the dignity of all persons and their right to choose the number, spacing and timing of the birth of their children;
- (b) To prevent unwanted pregnancies and reduce the incidence of high-risk pregnancies and morbidity and mortality;
- (c) To make quality family-planning services affordable, acceptable and accessible to all who need and want them, while maintaining confidentiality;
- (d) To improve the quality of family-planning advice, information, education, communication, counselling and services;
- (e) To increase the participation and sharing of responsibility of men in the actual practice of family planning;
 - (f) To promote breast-feeding to enhance birth spacing.

Actions

- 7.15. Governments and the international community should use the full means at their disposal to support the principle of voluntary choice in family planning.
- 7.16. All countries should, over the next several years, assess the extent of national unmet need for good-quality family-planning services and its integration in the reproductive health context, paying particular attention to the most vulnerable and underserved groups in the population. All countries should take steps to meet the family-planning needs of their populations as soon as possible and should, in all cases by the year 2015, seek to provide universal access to a full range of safe and reliable family-planning methods and to related reproductive health services which are not against the law. The aim should be to assist couples and individuals to achieve their reproductive goals and give them the full opportunity to exercise the right to have children by choice.
- 7.17. Governments at all levels are urged to institute systems of monitoring and evaluation of user-centred services with a view to detecting, preventing and controlling abuses by family-planning managers and providers and to ensure a continuing improvement in the quality of services. To this end, Governments should secure conformity to human rights and to ethical and professional standards in the delivery of family planning and related reproductive health services aimed at ensuring responsible, voluntary and informed consent and also regarding service provision. In-vitro fertilization techniques should be provided in accordance with appropriate ethical guidelines and medical standards.

- 7.18. Non-governmental organizations should play an active role in mobilizing community and family support, in increasing access and acceptability of reproductive health services including family planning, and cooperate with Governments in the process of preparation and provision of care, based on informed choice, and in helping to monitor public- and private-sector programmes, including their own.
- 7.19. As part of the effort to meet unmet needs, all countries should seek to identify and remove all the major remaining barriers to the utilization of family-planning services. Some of those barriers are related to the inadequacy, poor quality and cost of existing family-planning services. It should be the goal of public, private and non-governmental family-planning organizations to remove all programme-related barriers to family-planning use by the year 2005 through the redesign or expansion of information and services and other ways to increase the ability of couples and individuals to make free and informed decisions about the number, spacing and timing of births and protect themselves from sexually transmitted diseases.
- 7.20. Specifically, Governments should make it easier for couples and individuals to take responsibility for their own reproductive health by removing unnecessary legal, medical, clinical and regulatory barriers to information and to access to family-planning services and methods.
- 7.21. All political and community leaders are urged to play a strong, sustained and highly visible role in promoting and legitimizing the provision and use of family-planning and reproductive health services. Governments at all levels are urged to provide a climate that is favourable to good-quality public and private family-planning and reproductive health information and services through all possible channels. Finally, leaders and legislators at all levels must translate their public support for reproductive health, including family planning, into adequate allocations of budgetary, human and administrative resources to help meet the needs of all those who cannot pay the full cost of services.
- 7.22. Governments are encouraged to focus most of their efforts towards meeting their population and development objectives through education and voluntary measures rather than schemes involving incentives and disincentives.
- 7.23. In the coming years, all family-planning programmes must make significant efforts to improve quality of care. Among other measures, programmes should:
- (a) Recognize that appropriate methods for couples and individuals vary according to their age, parity, family-size preference and other factors, and ensure that women and men have information and access to the widest possible range of safe and effective family-planning methods in order to enable them to exercise free and informed choice;
- (b) Provide accessible, complete and accurate information about various family-planning methods, including their health risks and benefits, possible side effects and their effectiveness in the prevention of the spread of HIV/AIDS and other sexually transmitted diseases;

- (c) Make services safer, affordable, more convenient and accessible for clients and ensure, through strengthened logistical systems, a sufficient and continuous supply of essential high-quality contraceptives. Privacy and confidentiality should be ensured;
- (d) Expand and upgrade formal and informal training in sexual and reproductive health care and family planning for all health-care providers, health educators and managers, including training in interpersonal communications and counselling;
- (e) Ensure appropriate follow-up care, including treatment for side effects of contraceptive use;
- (f) Ensure availability of related reproductive health services on site or through a strong referral mechanism;
- (g) In addition to quantitative measures of performance, give more emphasis to qualitative ones that take into account the perspectives of current and potential users of services through such means as effective management information systems and survey techniques for the timely evaluation of services;
- (h) Family-planning and reproductive health programmes should emphasize breast-feeding education and support services, which can simultaneously contribute to birth spacing, better maternal and child health and higher child survival.
- 7.24. Governments should take appropriate steps to help women avoid abortion, which in no case should be promoted as a method of family planning, and in all cases provide for the humane treatment and counselling of women who have had recourse to abortion.
- 7.25. In order to meet the substantial increase in demand for contraceptives over the next decade and beyond, the international community should move, on an immediate basis, to establish an efficient coordination system and global, regional and subregional facilities for the procurement of contraceptives and other commodities essential to reproductive health programmes of developing countries and countries with economies in transition. The international community should also consider such measures as the transfer of technology to developing countries to enable them to produce and distribute high-quality contraceptives and other commodities essential to reproductive health services, in order to strengthen the self-reliance of those countries. At the request of the countries concerned, the World Health Organization should continue to provide advice on the quality, safety and efficacy of family-planning methods.
- 7.26. Provision of reproductive health-care services should not be confined to the public sector but should involve the private sector and non-governmental organizations, in accordance with the needs and resources of their communities, and include, where appropriate, effective strategies for cost recovery and service delivery, including social marketing and community-based services. Special efforts should be made to improve accessibility through outreach services.

C. Sexually transmitted diseases and prevention of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)

Basis for action

- 7.27. The world-wide incidence of sexually transmitted diseases is high and increasing. The situation has worsened considerably with the emergence of the HIV epidemic. Although the incidence of some sexually transmitted diseases has stabilized in parts of the world, there have been increasing cases in many regions.
- 7.28. The social and economic disadvantages that women face make them especially vulnerable to sexually transmitted infections, including HIV, as illustrated, for example, by their exposure to the high-risk sexual behaviour of their partners. For women, the symptoms of infections from sexually transmitted diseases are often hidden, making them more difficult to diagnose than in men, and the health consequences are often greater, including increased risk of infertility and ectopic pregnancy. The risk of transmission from infected men to women is also greater than from infected women to men, and many women are powerless to take steps to protect themselves.

Objective

7.29. The objective is to prevent, reduce the incidence of, and provide treatment for, sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, and the complications of sexually transmitted diseases such as infertility, with special attention to girls and women.

- 7.30. Reproductive health programmes should increase their efforts to prevent, detect and treat sexually transmitted diseases and other reproductive tract infections, especially at the primary health-care level. Special outreach efforts should be made to those who do not have access to reproductive health-care programmes.
- 7.31. All health-care providers, including all family-planning providers, should be given specialized training in the prevention and detection of, and counselling on, sexually transmitted diseases, especially infections in women and youth, including HIV/AIDS.
- 7.32. Information, education and counselling for responsible sexual behaviour and effective prevention of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV, should become integral components of all reproductive and sexual health services.
- 7.33. Promotion and the reliable supply and distribution of high-quality condoms should become integral components of all reproductive health-care services. All relevant international organizations, especially the World Health Organization, should significantly increase their procurement. Governments and the international community should provide all means to reduce the spread and the rate of transmission of HIV/AIDS infection.

D. Human sexuality and gender relations

Basis for action

- 7.34. Human sexuality and gender relations are closely interrelated and together affect the ability of men and women to achieve and maintain sexual health and manage their reproductive lives. Equal relationships between men and women in matters of sexual relations and reproduction, including full respect for the physical integrity of the human body, require mutual respect and willingness to accept responsibility for the consequences of sexual behaviour. Responsible sexual behaviour, sensitivity and equity in gender relations, particularly when instilled during the formative years, enhance and promote respectful and harmonious partnerships between men and women.
- 7.35. Violence against women, particularly domestic violence and rape, is widespread, and rising numbers of women are at risk from AIDS and other sexually transmitted diseases as a result of high-risk sexual behaviour on the part of their partners. In a number of countries, harmful practices meant to control women's sexuality have led to great suffering. Among them is the practice of female genital mutilation, which is a violation of basic rights and a major lifelong risk to women's health.

Objectives

7.36. The objectives are:

- (a) To promote adequate development of responsible sexuality, permitting relations of equity and mutual respect between the genders and contributing to improving the quality of life of individuals;
- (b) To ensure that women and men have access to the information, education and services needed to achieve good sexual health and exercise their reproductive rights and responsibilities.

- 7.37. Support should be given to integral sexual education and services for young people, with the support and guidance of their parents and in line with the Convention on the Rights of the Child, that stress responsibility of males for their own sexual health and fertility and that help them exercise those responsibilities. Educational efforts should begin within the family unit, in the community and in the schools at an appropriate age, but must also reach adults, in particular men, through non-formal education and a variety of community-based efforts.
- 7.38. In the light of the urgent need to prevent unwanted pregnancies, the rapid spread of AIDS and other sexually transmitted diseases, and the prevalence of sexual abuse and violence, Governments should base national policies on a better understanding of the need for responsible human sexuality and the realities of current sexual behaviour.

- 7.39. Active and open discussion of the need to protect women, youth and children from any abuse, including sexual abuse, exploitation, trafficking and violence, must be encouraged and supported by educational programmes at both national and community levels. Governments should set the necessary conditions and procedures to encourage victims to report violations of their rights. Laws addressing those concerns should be enacted where they do not exist, made explicit, strengthened and enforced, and appropriate rehabilitation services provided. Governments should also prohibit the production and the trade of child pornography.
- 7.40. Governments and communities should urgently take steps to stop the practice of female genital mutilation and protect women and girls from all such similar unnecessary and dangerous practices. Steps to eliminate the practice should include strong community outreach programmes involving village and religious leaders, education and counselling about its impact on girls' and women's health, and appropriate treatment and rehabilitation for girls and women who have suffered mutilation. Services should include counselling for women and men to discourage the practice.

E. Adolescents

Basis for action

- 7.41. The reproductive health needs of adolescents as a group have been largely ignored to date by existing reproductive health services. The response of societies to the reproductive health needs of adolescents should be based on information that helps them attain a level of maturity required to make responsible decisions. In particular, information and services should be made available to adolescents to help them understand their sexuality and protect them from unwanted pregnancies, sexually transmitted diseases and subsequent risk of infertility. This should be combined with the education of young men to respect women's self-determination and to share responsibility with women in matters of sexuality and reproduction. This effort is uniquely important for the health of young women and their children, for women's self-determination and, in many countries, for efforts to slow the momentum of population growth. Motherhood at a very young age entails a risk of maternal death that is much greater than average, and the children of young mothers have higher levels of morbidity and mortality. Early child-bearing continues to be an impediment to improvements in the educational, economic and social status of women in all parts of the world. Overall for young women, early marriage and early motherhood can severely curtail educational and employment opportunities and are likely to have a long-term, adverse impact on their and their children's quality of life.
- 7.42. Poor educational and economic opportunities and sexual exploitation are important factors in the high levels of adolescent child-bearing. In both developed and developing countries, adolescents faced with few apparent life choices have little incentive to avoid pregnancy and child-bearing.
- 7.43. In many societies, adolescents face pressures to engage in sexual activity. Young women, particularly low-income adolescents, are especially

vulnerable. Sexually active adolescents of both sexes are increasingly at high risk of contracting and transmitting sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, and they are typically poorly informed about how to protect themselves. Programmes for adolescents have proven most effective when they secure the full involvement of adolescents in identifying their reproductive and sexual health needs and in designing programmes that respond to those needs.

Objectives

7.44. The objectives are:

- (a) To address adolescent sexual and reproductive health issues, including unwanted pregnancy, unsafe abortion 20/ and sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, through the promotion of responsible and healthy reproductive and sexual behaviour, including voluntary abstinence, and the provision of appropriate services and counselling specifically suitable for that age group;
 - (b) To substantially reduce all adolescent pregnancies.

<u>Actions</u>

- 7.45. Recognizing the rights, duties and responsibilities of parents and other persons legally responsible for adolescents to provide, in a manner consistent with the evolving capacities of the adolescent, appropriate direction and guidance in sexual and reproductive matters, countries must ensure that the programmes and attitudes of health-care providers do not restrict the access of adolescents to appropriate services and the information they need, including on sexually transmitted diseases and sexual abuse. In doing so, and in order to, inter alia, address sexual abuse, these services must safeguard the rights of adolescents to privacy, confidentiality, respect and informed consent, respecting cultural values and religious beliefs. In this context, countries should, where appropriate, remove legal, regulatory and social barriers to reproductive health information and care for adolescents.
- 7.46. Countries, with the support of the international community, should protect and promote the rights of adolescents to reproductive health education, information and care and greatly reduce the number of adolescent pregnancies.
- 7.47. Governments, in collaboration with non-governmental organizations, are urged to meet the special needs of adolescents and to establish appropriate programmes to respond to those needs. Such programmes should include support mechanisms for the education and counselling of adolescents in the areas of gender relations and equality, violence against adolescents, responsible sexual behaviour, responsible family-planning practice, family life, reproductive health, sexually transmitted diseases, HIV infection and AIDS prevention. Programmes for the prevention and treatment of sexual abuse and incest and other reproductive health services should be provided. Such programmes should provide information to adolescents and make a conscious effort to strengthen positive social and cultural values. Sexually active adolescents will require special family-planning information, counselling and services, and those who become pregnant will require special support from their families and community during

pregnancy and early child care. Adolescents must be fully involved in the planning, implementation and evaluation of such information and services with proper regard for parental guidance and responsibilities.

7.48. Programmes should involve and train all who are in a position to provide guidance to adolescents concerning responsible sexual and reproductive behaviour, particularly parents and families, and also communities, religious institutions, schools, the mass media and peer groups. Governments and non-governmental organizations should promote programmes directed to the education of parents, with the objective of improving the interaction of parents and children to enable parents to comply better with their educational duties to support the process of maturation of their children, particularly in the areas of sexual behaviour and reproductive health.

Chapter VIII*

HEALTH, MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

A. Primary health care and the health-care sector

Basis for action

- 8.1. One of the main achievements of the twentieth century has been the unprecedented increase in human longevity. In the past half century, expectation of life at birth in the world as a whole has increased by about 20 years, and the risk of dying in the first year of life has been reduced by nearly two thirds. Nevertheless, these achievements fall short of the much greater improvements that had been anticipated in the World Population Plan of Action and the Declaration of Alma Ata, adopted by the International Conference on Primary Health Care in 1978. There remain entire national populations and sizeable population groups within many countries that are still subject to very high rates of morbidity and mortality. Differences linked to socio-economic status or ethnicity are often substantial. In many countries with economies in transition, the mortality rate has considerably increased as a result of deaths caused by accidents and violence.
- 8.2. The increases in life expectancy recorded in most regions of the world reflect significant gains in public health and in access to primary health-care services. Notable achievements include the vaccination of about 80 per cent of the children in the world and the widespread use of low-cost treatments, such as oral rehydration therapy, to ensure that more children survive. Yet these achievements have not been realized in all countries, and preventable or treatable illnesses are still the leading killers of young children. Moreover, large segments of many populations continue to lack access to clean water and sanitation facilities, are forced to live in congested conditions and lack adequate nutrition. Large numbers of people remain at continued risk of infectious, parasitic and water-borne diseases, such as tuberculosis, malaria and schistosomiasis. In addition, the health effects of environmental degradation and exposure to hazardous substances in the workplace are increasingly a cause of concern in many countries. Similarly, the growing consumption of tobacco, alcohol and drugs will precipitate a marked increase in costly chronic diseases among working age and elderly people. The impact of reductions in expenditures for health and other social services which have taken place in many countries as a result of public-sector retrenchment, misallocation of available health resources, structural adjustment and the transition to market economies has pre-empted significant changes in lifestyles, livelihoods and consumption patterns and is also a factor in increasing morbidity and mortality. Although economic reforms are essential to sustained economic

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

growth, it is equally essential that the design and implementation of structural adjustment programmes incorporate the social dimension.

Objectives

8.3. The objectives are:

- (a) To increase the accessibility, availability, acceptability and affordability of health-care services and facilities to all people in accordance with national commitments to provide access to basic health care for all;
- (b) To increase the healthy life-span and improve the quality of life of all people, and to reduce disparities in life expectancy between and within countries.

<u>Actions</u>

- 8.4. All countries should make access to basic health care and health promotion the central strategies for reducing mortality and morbidity. Sufficient resources should be assigned so that primary health services attain full coverage of the population. Governments should strengthen health and nutrition information, education and communication activities so as to enable people to increase their control over and improve their health. Governments should provide the necessary backup facilities to meet the demand created.
- 8.5. In keeping with the Declaration of Alma Ata, all countries should reduce mortality and morbidity and seek to make primary health care, including reproductive health care, available universally by the end of the current decade. Countries should aim to achieve by 2005 a life expectancy at birth greater than 70 years and by 2015 a life expectancy at birth greater than 75 years. Countries with the highest levels of mortality should aim to achieve by 2005 a life expectancy at birth greater than 65 years and by 2015 a life expectancy at birth greater than 70 years. Efforts to ensure a longer and healthier life for all should emphasize the reduction of morbidity and mortality differentials between males and females as well as among geographical regions, social classes and indigenous and ethnic groups.
- 8.6. The role of women as primary custodians of family health should be recognized and supported. Access to basic health care, expanded health education, the availability of simple cost-effective remedies, and the reappraisal of primary health-care services, including reproductive health-care services to facilitate the proper use of women's time, should be provided.
- 8.7. Governments should ensure community participation in health policy planning, especially with respect to the long-term care of the elderly, those with disabilities and those infected with HIV and other endemic diseases. Such participation should also be promoted in child-survival and maternal health programmes, breast-feeding support programmes, programmes for the early detection and treatment of cancer of the reproductive system, and programmes for the prevention of HIV infection and other sexually transmitted diseases.

- 8.8. All countries should re-examine training curricula and the delegation of responsibilities within the health-care delivery system in order to reduce frequent, unnecessary and costly reliance on physicians and on secondary- and tertiary-care facilities, while maintaining effective referral services. Access to health-care services for all people and especially for the most underserved and vulnerable groups must be ensured. Governments should seek to make basic health-care services more sustainable financially, while ensuring equitable access, by integrating reproductive health services, including maternal and child health and family-planning services, and by making appropriate use of community-based services, social marketing and cost-recovery schemes, with a view to increasing the range and quality of services available. The involvement of users and the community in the financial management of health-care services should be promoted.
- 8.9. Through technology transfer, developing countries should be assisted in building their capacity to produce generic drugs for the domestic market and to ensure the wide availability and accessibility of such drugs. To meet the substantial increase in demand for vaccines, antibiotics and other commodities over the next decade and beyond, the international community should strengthen global, regional and local mechanisms for the production, quality control and procurement of those items, where feasible, in developing countries. The international community should facilitate regional cooperation in the manufacture, quality control and distribution of vaccines.
- 8.10. All countries should give priority to measures that improve the quality of life and health by ensuring a safe and sanitary living environment for all population groups through measures aimed at avoiding crowded housing conditions, reducing air pollution, ensuring access to clean water and sanitation, improving waste management, and increasing the safety of the workplace. Special attention should be given to the living conditions of the poor and disadvantaged in urban and rural areas. The impact of environmental problems on health, particularly that of vulnerable groups, should be monitored by Governments on a regular basis.
- 8.11. Reform of the health sector and health policy, including the rational allocation of resources, should be promoted in order to achieve the stated objectives. All Governments should examine ways to maximize the cost-effectiveness of health programmes in order to achieve increased life expectancy, reduce morbidity and mortality and ensure access to basic health-care services for all people.

B. Child survival and health

Basis for action

8.12. Important progress has been made in reducing infant and child mortality rates everywhere. Improvements in the survival of children have been the main component of the overall increase in average life expectancy in the world over the past century, first in the developed countries and over the past 50 years in the developing countries. The number of infant deaths (i.e., of children under age 1) per 1,000 live births at the world level declined from 92 in 1970-1975 to

about 62 in 1990-1995. For developed regions, the decline was from 22 to 12 infant deaths per 1,000 births, and for developing countries from 105 to 69 infant deaths per 1,000 births. Improvements have been slower in sub-Saharan Africa and in some Asian countries where, during 1990-1995, more than one in every 10 children born alive will die before their first birthday. The mortality of children under age 5 exhibits significant variations between and within regions and countries. Indigenous people generally have higher infant and child mortality rates than the national norm. Poverty, malnutrition, a decline in breast-feeding, and inadequacy or lack of sanitation and of health facilities are all factors associated with high infant and child mortality. In some countries, civil unrest and wars have also had major negative impacts on child survival. Unwanted births, child neglect and abuse are also factors contributing to the rise in child mortality. In addition, HIV infection can be transmitted from mother to child before or during childbirth, and young children whose mothers die are at a very high risk of dying themselves at a young age.

- 8.13. The World Summit for Children, held in 1990, adopted a set of goals for children and development up to the year 2000, including a reduction in infant and under-5 child mortality rates by one third, or to 50 and 70 per 1,000 live births, respectively, whichever is less. These goals are based on the accomplishments of child-survival programmes during the 1980s, which demonstrate not only that effective low-cost technologies are available but also that they can be delivered efficiently to large populations. However, the morbidity and mortality reductions achieved through extraordinary measures in the 1980s are in danger of being eroded if the broad-based health-delivery systems established during the decade are not institutionalized and sustained.
- 8.14. Child survival is closely linked to the timing, spacing and number of births and to the reproductive health of mothers. Early, late, numerous and closely spaced pregnancies are major contributors to high infant and child mortality and morbidity rates, especially where health-care facilities are scarce. Where infant mortality remains high, couples often have more children than they otherwise would to ensure that a desired number survive.

<u>Objectives</u>

- 8.15. The objectives are:
- (a) To promote child health and survival and to reduce disparities between and within developed and developing countries as quickly as possible, with particular attention to eliminating the pattern of excess and preventable mortality among girl infants and children;
- (b) To improve the health and nutritional status of infants and children;
 - (c) To promote breast-feeding as a child-survival strategy.

Actions

8.16. Over the next 20 years, through international cooperation and national programmes, the gap between average infant and child mortality rates in the

developed and the developing regions of the world should be substantially narrowed, and disparities within countries, those between geographical regions, ethnic or cultural groups, and socio-economic groups should be eliminated. Countries with indigenous people should achieve infant and under-5 mortality levels among their indigenous people that are the same as those of the general population. Countries should strive to reduce their infant and under-5 mortality rates by one third, or to 50 and 70 per 1,000 live births, respectively, whichever is less, by the year 2000, with appropriate adaptation to the particular situation of each country. By 2005, countries with intermediate mortality levels should aim to achieve an infant mortality rate below 50 deaths per 1,000 and an under-5 mortality rate below 60 deaths per 1,000 births. By 2015, all countries should aim to achieve an infant mortality rate below 35 per 1,000 live births and an under-5 mortality rate below 45 per 1,000. Countries that achieve these levels earlier should strive to lower them further.

- 8.17. All Governments should assess the underlying causes of high child mortality and should, within the framework of primary health care, extend integrated reproductive health-care and child-health services, [including safe motherhood, 21/ child-survival programmes and family-planning services, to all the population and particularly to the most vulnerable and underserved groups. Such services should include prenatal care and counselling, with special emphasis on high-risk pregnancies and the prevention of sexually transmitted diseases and HIV infection; adequate delivery assistance; and neonatal care, including exclusive breast-feeding, information on optimal breast-feeding and on proper weaning practices, and the provision of micronutrient supplementation and tetanus toxoid, where appropriate. Interventions to reduce the incidence of low birth weight and other nutritional deficiencies, such as anaemia, should include the promotion of maternal nutrition through information, education and counselling and the promotion of longer intervals between births. All countries should give priority to efforts to reduce the major childhood diseases, particularly infectious and parasitic diseases, and to prevent malnutrition among children, especially the girl child, through measures aimed at eradicating poverty and ensuring that all children live in a sanitary environment and by disseminating information on hygiene and nutrition. It is also important to provide parents with information and education about child care, including the use of mental and physical stimulation.
- 8.18. For infants and children to receive the best nutrition and for specific protection against a range of diseases, breast-feeding should be protected, promoted and supported. By means of legal, economic, practical and emotional support, mothers should be enabled to breast-feed their infants exclusively for four to six months without food or drink supplementation and to continue breast-feeding infants with appropriate and adequate complementary food up to the age of two years or beyond. To achieve these goals, Governments should promote public information on the benefits of breast-feeding; health personnel should receive training on the management of breast-feeding; and countries should examine ways and means to implement fully the WHO International Code of Marketing of Breast Milk Substitutes.

C. Women's health and safe motherhood

Basis for action

8.19. Complications related to pregnancy and childbirth are among the leading causes of mortality for women of reproductive age in many parts of the developing world. At the global level, it has been estimated that about half a million women die each year of pregnancy-related causes, 99 per cent of them in developing countries. The gap in maternal mortality between developed and developing regions is wide: in 1988, it ranged from more than 700 per 100,000 live births in the least developed countries to about 26 per 100,000 live births in the developed regions. Rates of 1,000 or more maternal deaths per 100,000 live births have been reported in several rural areas of Africa, giving women with many pregnancies a high lifetime risk of death during their reproductive years. According to the World Health Organization, the lifetime risk of dying from pregnancy or childbirth-related causes is 1 in 20 in some developing countries, compared to 1 in 10,000 in some developed countries. The age at which women begin or stop child-bearing, the interval between each birth, the total number of lifetime pregnancies and the socio-cultural and economic circumstances in which women live all influence maternal morbidity and mortality. At present, approximately 90 per cent of the countries of the world, representing 96 per cent of the world population, have policies that permit abortion under varying legal conditions to save the life of a woman. However, a significant proportion of the abortions carried out are self-induced or otherwise unsafe, leading to a large fraction of maternal deaths or to permanent injury to the women involved. Maternal deaths have very serious consequences within the family, given the crucial role of the mother for her children's health and welfare. The death of the mother increases the risk to the survival of her young children, especially if the family is not able to provide a substitute for the maternal role. Greater attention to the reproductive health needs of female adolescents and young women could prevent the major share of maternal morbidity and mortality through prevention of unwanted pregnancies and any subsequent poorly managed abortion. Safe motherhood has been accepted in many countries as a strategy to reduce maternal morbidity and mortality.

<u>Objectives</u>

8.20. The objectives are:

- (a) To promote women's health and safe motherhood; to achieve a rapid and substantial reduction in maternal morbidity and mortality and reduce the differences observed between developing and developed countries and within countries. On the basis of a commitment to women's health and well-being, to reduce greatly the number of deaths and morbidity from unsafe abortion; 20/
- (b) To improve the health and nutritional status of women, especially of pregnant and nursing women.

<u>Actions</u>

8.21. Countries should strive to effect significant reductions in maternal mortality by the year 2015: a reduction in maternal mortality by one half of

the 1990 levels by the year 2000 and a further one half by 2015. The realization of these goals will have different implications for countries with different 1990 levels of maternal mortality. Countries with intermediate levels of mortality should aim to achieve by the year 2005 a maternal mortality rate below 100 per 100,000 live births and by the year 2015 a maternal mortality rate below 60 per 100,000 live births. Countries with the highest levels of mortality should aim to achieve by 2005 a maternal mortality rate below 125 per 100,000 live births and by 2015 a maternal mortality rate below 75 per 100,000 live births.] However, all countries should reduce maternal morbidity and mortality to levels where they no longer constitute a public health problem. Disparities in maternal mortality within countries and between geographical regions, socio-economic and ethnic groups should be narrowed.

- 8.22. All countries, with the support of all sections of the international community, must expand the provision of maternal health services in the context of primary health care. These services, based on the concept of informed choice, should include education on safe motherhood, prenatal care that is focused and effective, maternal nutrition programmes, adequate delivery assistance that avoids excessive recourse to caesarean sections and provides for obstetric emergencies; referral services for pregnancy, childbirth and abortion complications; post-natal care and family planning. All births should be assisted by trained persons, preferably nurses and midwives, but at least by trained birth attendants. The underlying causes of maternal morbidity and mortality should be identified, and attention should be given to the development of strategies to overcome them and for adequate evaluation and monitoring mechanisms to assess the progress being made in reducing maternal mortality and morbidity and to enhance the effectiveness of ongoing programmes. Programmes and education to engage men's support for maternal health and safe motherhood should be developed.
- 8.23. All countries, especially developing countries, with the support of the international community, should aim at further reductions in maternal mortality through measures to prevent, detect and manage high-risk pregnancies and births, particularly those to adolescents and late-parity women.
- 8.24. All countries should design and implement special programmes to address the nutritional needs of women of child-bearing age, especially those who are pregnant or breast-feeding, and should give particular attention to the prevention and management of nutritional anaemia and iodine-deficiency disorders. Priority should be accorded to improving the nutritional and health status of young women through education and training as part of maternal health and safe motherhood programmes. Adolescent females and males should be provided with information, education and counselling to help them delay early family formation, premature sexual activity and first pregnancy.
- 8.25. In no case should abortion be promoted as a method of family planning. All Governments and relevant intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations are urged to strengthen their commitment to women's health, to deal with the health impact of unsafe abortion 20/ as a major public health concern and to reduce the recourse to abortion through expanded and improved family-planning services. Prevention of unwanted pregnancies must always be given the highest priority and every attempt should be made to eliminate the

need for abortion. Women who have unwanted pregnancies should have ready access to reliable information and compassionate counselling. Any measures or changes related to abortion within the health system can only be determined at the national or local level according to the national legislative process. In circumstances where abortion is not against the law, such abortion should be safe. In all cases, women should have access to quality services for the management of complications arising from abortion. Post-abortion counselling, education and family-planning services should be offered promptly, which will also help to avoid repeat abortions.

- 8.26. Programmes to reduce maternal morbidity and mortality should include information and reproductive health services, including family-planning services. In order to reduce high-risk pregnancies, maternal health and safe motherhood programmes should include counselling and family-planning information.
- 8.27. All countries, as a matter of some urgency, need to seek changes in high-risk sexual behaviour and devise strategies to ensure that men share responsibility for sexual and reproductive health, including family planning, and for preventing and controlling sexually transmitted diseases, HIV infection and AIDS.
 - D. <u>Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS)</u>

Basis for action

8.28. The AIDS pandemic is a major concern in both developed and developing countries. WHO estimates that the cumulative number of AIDS cases in the world amounted to 2.5 million persons by mid-1993 and that more than 14 million people had been infected with HIV since the pandemic began, a number that is projected to rise to between 30 million and 40 million by the end of the decade if effective prevention strategies are not pursued. As of mid-1993, about four fifths of all persons ever infected with HIV lived in developing countries where the infection was being transmitted mainly through heterosexual intercourse and the number of new cases was rising most rapidly among women. As a consequence, a growing number of children are becoming orphans, themselves at high risk of illness and death. In many countries, the pandemic is now spreading from urban to rural areas and between rural areas and is affecting economic and agricultural production.

Objectives

- 8.29. The objectives are:
- (a) To prevent, reduce the spread of and minimize the impact of HIV infection; to increase awareness of the disastrous consequences of HIV infection and AIDS and associated fatal diseases, at the individual, community and national levels, and of the ways of preventing it; to address the social, economic, gender and racial inequities that increase vulnerability to the disease:

- (b) To ensure that HIV-infected individuals have adequate medical care and are not discriminated against; to provide counselling and other support for people infected with HIV and to alleviate the suffering of people living with AIDS and that of their family members, especially orphans; to ensure that the individual rights and the confidentiality of persons infected with HIV are respected; to ensure that sexual and reproductive health programmes address HIV infection and AIDS;
- (c) To intensify research on methods to control the HIV/AIDS pandemic and to find an effective treatment for the disease.

- 8.30. Governments should assess the demographic and development impact of HIV infection and AIDS. The AIDS pandemic should be controlled through a multisectoral approach that pays sufficient attention to its socio-economic ramifications, including the heavy burden on health infrastructure and household income, its negative impact on the labour force and productivity, and the increasing number of orphaned children. Multisectoral national plans and strategies to deal with AIDS should be integrated into population and development strategies. The socio-economic factors underlying the spread of HIV infection should be investigated, and programmes to address the problems faced by those left orphaned by the AIDS pandemic should be developed.
- 8.31. Programmes to reduce the spread of HIV infection should give high priority to information, education and communication campaigns to raise awareness and emphasize behavioural change. Sex education and information should be provided to both those infected and those not infected, and especially to adolescents. Health providers, including family-planning providers, need training in counselling on sexually transmitted diseases and HIV infection, including the assessment and identification of high-risk behaviours needing special attention and services; training in the promotion of safe and responsible sexual behaviour, including voluntary abstinence, and condom use; training in the avoidance of contaminated equipment and blood products; and in the avoidance of sharing needles among injecting drug users. Governments should develop guidelines and counselling services on AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases within the primary health-care services. Wherever possible, reproductive health programmes, including family-planning programmes, should include facilities for the diagnosis and treatment of common sexually transmitted diseases, including reproductive tract infection, recognizing that many sexually transmitted diseases increase the risk of HIV transmission. links between the prevention of HIV infection and the prevention and treatment of tuberculosis should be assured.
- 8.32. Governments should mobilize all segments of society to control the AIDS pandemic, including non-governmental organizations, community organizations, religious leaders, the private sector, the media, schools and health facilities. Mobilization at the family and community levels should be given priority. Communities need to develop strategies that respond to local perceptions of the priority accorded to health issues associated with the spread of HIV and sexually transmitted diseases.

- 8.33. The international community should mobilize the human and financial resources required to reduce the rate of transmission of HIV infection. To that end, research on a broad range of approaches to prevent HIV transmission and to seek a cure for the disease should be promoted and supported by all countries. In particular, donor and research communities should support and strengthen current efforts to find a vaccine and to develop women-controlled methods, such as vaginal microbicides, to prevent HIV infection. Increased support is also needed for the treatment and care of HIV-infected persons and AIDS patients. The coordination of activities to combat the AIDS pandemic must be enhanced. Particular attention should be given to activities of the United Nations system at the national level, where measures such as joint programmes can improve coordination and ensure a more efficient use of scarce resources. The international community should also mobilize its efforts in monitoring and evaluating the results of various efforts to search for new strategies.
- 8.34. Governments should develop policies and guidelines to protect the individual rights of and eliminate discrimination against persons infected with HIV and their families. Services to detect HIV infection should be strengthened, making sure that they ensure confidentiality. Special programmes should be devised to provide care and the necessary emotional support to men and women affected by AIDS and to counsel their families and near relations.
- 8.35. Responsible sexual behaviour, including voluntary sexual abstinence, for the prevention of HIV infection should be promoted and included in education and information programmes. Condoms and drugs for the prevention and treatment of sexually transmitted diseases should be made widely available and affordable and should be included in all essential drug lists. Effective action should be taken to further control the quality of blood products and equipment decontamination.

Chapter IX

POPULATION DISTRIBUTION, URBANIZATION AND INTERNAL MIGRATION

A. Population distribution and sustainable development

Basis for action

9.1. In the early 1990s, approximately half of the Governments in the world, mostly those of developing countries, considered the patterns of population distribution in their territories to be unsatisfactory and wished to modify them. A key issue was the rapid growth of urban areas, which are expected to house more than half of the world population by 2005. Consequently, attention has mostly been paid to rural-urban migration, although rural-rural and urbanurban migration are in fact the dominant forms of spatial mobility in many The process of urbanization is an intrinsic dimension of economic and social development and, in consequence, both developed and developing countries are going through the process of shifting from predominantly rural to predominantly urban societies. For individuals, migration is often a rational and dynamic effort to seek new opportunities in life. Cities are centres of economic growth, providing the impetus for socio-economic innovation and change. However, migration is also prompted by push factors, such as inequitable allocation of development resources, adoption of inappropriate technologies and lack of access to available land. The alarming consequences of urbanization visible in many countries are related to its rapid pace, to which Governments have been unable to respond with their current management capacities and practices. Even in developing countries, however, there are already signs of a changing pattern of population distribution, in the sense that the trend towards concentration in a few large cities is giving way to a more widespread distribution in medium-sized urban centres. This movement is also found in some developed countries, with people indicating preference for living in smaller places. Effective population distribution policies are those that, while respecting the right of individuals to live and work in the community of their choice, take into account the effects of development strategies on population distribution. Urbanization has profound implications for the livelihood, way of life and values of individuals. At the same time, migration has economic, social and environmental implications - both positive and negative - for the places of origin and destination.

Objectives

9.2. The objectives are:

- (a) To foster a more balanced spatial distribution of the population by promoting in an integrated manner the equitable and ecologically sustainable development of major sending and receiving areas, with particular emphasis on the promotion of economic, social and gender equity based on respect for human rights, especially the right to development;
- $% \left(b\right) =0$ to reduce the role of the various push factors as they relate to migration flows.

- 9.3. Governments formulating population distribution policies should ensure that the objectives and goals of those policies are consistent with other development goals, policies and basic human rights. Governments, assisted by interested local, regional and intergovernmental agencies, should assess on a regular basis how the consequences of their economic and environmental policies, sectoral priorities, infrastructure investment and balance of resources among regional, central, provincial and local authorities influence population distribution and internal migration, both permanent and temporary.
- 9.4. In order to achieve a balanced spatial distribution of production employment and population, countries should adopt sustainable regional development strategies and strategies for the encouragement of urban consolidation, the growth of small or medium-sized urban centres and the sustainable development of rural areas, including the adoption of labour-intensive projects, training for non-farming jobs for youth and effective transport and communication systems. To create an enabling context for local development, including the provision of services, Governments should consider decentralizing their administrative systems. This also involves giving responsibility for expenditure and the right to raise revenue to regional, district and local authorities. While vast improvements to the urban infrastructure and environmental strategies are essential in many developing countries to provide a healthy environment for urban residents, similar activities should also be pursued in rural areas.
- 9.5. To reduce urban bias and isolated rural development, Governments should examine the feasibility of providing incentives to encourage the redistribution and relocation of industries and businesses from urban to rural areas and to encourage the establishment of new businesses, industrial units and incomegenerating projects in rural areas.
- 9.6. Governments wishing to create alternatives to out-migration from rural areas should establish the preconditions for development in rural areas, actively support access to ownership or use of land and access to water resources, especially for family units, make and encourage investments to enhance rural productivity, improve rural infrastructure and social services and facilitate the establishment of credit, production and marketing cooperatives and other grass-roots organizations that give people greater control over resources and improve their livelihoods. Particular attention is needed to ensure that these opportunities are also made available to migrants' families remaining in the areas of origin.
- 9.7. Governments should pursue development strategies offering tangible benefits to investors in rural areas and to rural producers. Governments should also seek to reduce restrictions on international trade in agricultural products.
- 9.8. Governments should strengthen their capacities to respond to the pressures caused by rapid urbanization by revising and reorienting the agencies and mechanisms for urban management as necessary and ensuring the wide participation of all population groups in planning and decision-making on local development.

Particular attention should be paid to land management in order to ensure economical land use, protect fragile ecosystems and facilitate the access of the poor to land in both urban and rural areas.

- 9.9. Countries are urged to recognize that the lands of indigenous people and their communities should be protected from activities that are environmentally unsound or that the indigenous people concerned consider to be socially and culturally inappropriate. The term "lands" is understood to include the environment of the areas which the people concerned traditionally occupy.
- 9.10. Countries should increase information and training on conservation practices and foster the creation of sustainable off-farm rural employment opportunities in order to limit the further expansion of human settlements to areas with fragile ecosystems.
- 9.11. Population distribution policies should be consistent with such international instruments, when applicable, as the Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War (1949), including article 49.

B. Population growth in large urban agglomerations

Basis for action

9.12. In many countries, the urban system is characterized by the overwhelming preponderance of a single major city or agglomeration. The tendency towards population concentration, fostered by the concentration of public and private resources in some cities, has also contributed to the rising number and size of mega-cities. In 1992, there were 13 cities with at least 10 million inhabitants and their number is expected to double by 2010, when most mega-cities will be located in the developing countries. The continued concentration of population in primate cities, and in mega-cities in particular, poses specific economic, social and environmental challenges for Governments. Yet large agglomerations also represent the most dynamic centres of economic and cultural activity in many countries. It is therefore essential that the specific problems of large cities be analysed and addressed, in full awareness of the positive contribution that large cities make to national economic and social development. The challenges faced by cities are often exacerbated by weak management capacities at the local level to address the consequences of population concentration, socio-economic development, environmental impacts and their interrelations.

Objective

9.13. The objective is to enhance the management of urban agglomerations through more participatory and resource-conscious planning and management, review and revise the policies and mechanisms that contribute to the excessive concentration of population in large cities, and improve the security and quality of life of both rural and urban low-income residents.

Actions

- 9.14. Governments should increase the capacity and competence of city and municipal authorities to manage urban development, to safeguard the environment, to respond to the need of all citizens, including urban squatters, for personal safety, basic infrastructure and services, to eliminate health and social problems, including problems of drugs and criminality, and problems resulting from overcrowding and disasters, and to provide people with alternatives to living in areas prone to natural and man-made disasters.
- 9.15. In order to improve the plight of the urban poor, many of whom work in the informal sector of the economy, Governments are urged to promote the integration of migrants from rural areas into urban areas and to develop and improve their income-earning capability by facilitating their access to employment, credit, production, marketing opportunities, basic education, health services, vocational training and transportation, with special attention to the situation of women workers and women heads of households. Child-care centres and special protection and rehabilitation programmes for street children should be established.
- 9.16. To finance the needed infrastructure and services in a balanced manner, taking into account the interests of the poor segments of society, local and national government agencies should consider introducing equitable cost-recovery schemes and increasing revenues by appropriate measures.
- 9.17. Governments should strengthen the capacity for land management, including urban planning, at all levels in order to take into account demographic trends and encourage the search for innovative approaches to address the challenges facing cities, with special attention to the pressures and needs resulting from the growth of their populations.
- 9.18. Governments should promote the development and implementation of effective environmental management strategies for urban agglomerations, giving special attention to water, waste and air management, as well as to environmentally sound energy and transport systems.

C. Internally displaced persons

Basis for action

9.19. During the past decade, awareness of the situation of persons who are forced to leave their places of usual residence for a variety of reasons has been rising. Because there is no single definition of internally displaced persons, estimates of their number vary, as do the causes of their migration. However, it is generally accepted that these causes range from environmental degradation to natural disasters and internal conflicts that destroy human settlements and force people to flee from one area of the country to another. Indigenous people, in particular, are in many cases subject to displacement. Given the forced nature of their movement, internally displaced persons often find themselves in particularly vulnerable situations, especially women, who may be subjected to rape and sexual assault in situations of armed conflict.

Internal displacement is often a precursor of outflows of refugees and externally displaced persons. Returning refugees may also be internally displaced.

<u>Objectives</u>

9.20. The objectives are:

- (a) To offer adequate protection and assistance to persons displaced within their country, particularly women, children and the elderly, who are the most vulnerable, and to find solutions to the root causes of their displacement in view of preventing it and, when appropriate, to facilitate return or resettlement;
- (b) To put an end to all forms of forced migration, including "ethnic cleansing".

Actions

- 9.21. Countries should address the causes of internal displacement, including environmental degradation, natural disasters, armed conflict and forced resettlement, and establish the necessary mechanisms to protect and assist displaced persons, including, where possible, compensation for damages, especially those who are not able to return to their normal place of residence in the short term. Adequate capacities for disaster preparedness should be developed. The United Nations, through dialogue with Governments and all intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, is encouraged to continue to review the need for protection and assistance to internally displaced persons, the root causes of internal displacement, prevention and long-term solutions, taking into account specific situations.
- 9.22. Measures should be taken to ensure that internally displaced persons receive basic education, employment opportunities, vocational training and basic health-care services, including reproductive health services and family planning.
- 9.23. In order to reverse declining environmental quality and minimize conflict over access to grazing land, the modernization of the pastoralist economic system should be pursued, with assistance provided as necessary through bilateral and multilateral arrangements.
- 9.24. Governments, international organizations and non-governmental organizations are encouraged to strengthen development assistance for internally displaced persons so that they can return to their places of origin.
- 9.25. Measures should be taken, at the national level with international cooperation, as appropriate, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, to find lasting solutions to questions related to internally displaced persons, including their right to voluntary and safe return to their home of origin.

Chapter X

INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION

A. International migration and development

Basis for action

10.1. International economic, political and cultural interrelations play an important role in the flow of people between countries, whether they are developing, developed or with economies in transition. In its diverse types, international migration is linked to such interrelations and both affects and is affected by the development process. International economic imbalances, poverty and environmental degradation, combined with the absence of peace and security, human rights violations and the varying degrees of development of judicial and democratic institutions are all factors affecting international migration. Although most international migration flows occur between neighbouring countries, interregional migration, particularly that directed to developed countries, has been growing. It is estimated that the number of international migrants in the world, including refugees, is in excess of 125 million, about half of them in the developing countries. In recent years, the main receiving countries in the developed world registered a net migration intake of approximately 1.4 million persons annually, about two thirds of whom originated in developing countries. Orderly international migration can have positive impacts on both the communities of origin and the communities of destination, providing the former with remittances and the latter with needed human resources. International migration also has the potential of facilitating the transfer of skills and contributing to cultural enrichment. However, international migration entails the loss of human resources for many countries of origin and may give rise to political, economic or social tensions in countries of destination. To be effective, international migration policies need to take into account the economic constraints of the receiving country, the impact of migration on the host society and its effects on countries of origin. The long-term manageability of international migration hinges on making the option to remain in one's country a viable one for all people. Sustainable economic growth with equity and development strategies consistent with this aim are a necessary means to that end. In addition, more effective use can be made of the potential contribution that expatriate nationals can make to the economic development of their countries of origin.

Objectives

10.2. The objectives are:

- (a) To address the root causes of migration, especially those related to poverty;
- (b) To encourage more cooperation and dialogue between countries of origin and countries of destination in order to maximize the benefits of migration to

those concerned and increase the likelihood that migration has positive consequences for the development of both sending and receiving countries;

(c) To facilitate the reintegration process of returning migrants.

- 10.3. Governments of countries of origin and of countries of destination should seek to make the option of remaining in one's country viable for all people. To that end, efforts to achieve sustainable economic and social development, ensuring a better economic balance between developed and developing countries and countries with economies in transition, should be strengthened. necessary to increase efforts to defuse international and internal conflicts before they escalate; to ensure that the rights of persons belonging to ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities, and indigenous people are respected; and to respect the rule of law, promote good governance, strengthen democracy and promote human rights. Furthermore, greater support should be provided for the attainment of national and household food security, for education, nutrition, health and population-related programmes and to ensure effective environmental protection. Such efforts may require national and international financial assistance, reassessment of commercial and tariff relations, increased access to world markets and stepped-up efforts on the part of developing countries and countries with economies in transition to create a domestic framework for sustainable economic growth with an emphasis on job creation. The economic situation in those countries is likely to improve only gradually and, therefore, migration flows from those countries are likely to decline only in the long term; in the interim, the acute problems currently observed will cause migration flows to continue for the short-to-medium term, and Governments are accordingly urged to adopt transparent international migration policies and programmes to manage those flows.
- 10.4. Governments of countries of origin wishing to foster the inflow of remittances and their productive use for development should adopt sound exchange rate, monetary and economic policies, facilitate the provision of banking facilities that enable the safe and timely transfer of migrants' funds, and promote the conditions necessary to increase domestic savings and channel them into productive investment.
- 10.5. Governments of countries of destination are invited to consider the use of certain forms of temporary migration, such as short-term and project-related migration, as a means of improving the skills of nationals of countries of origin, especially developing countries and countries with economies in transition. To that end, they should consider, as appropriate, entering into bilateral or multilateral agreements. Appropriate steps should be taken to safeguard the wages and working conditions of both migrant and native workers in the affected sectors. Governments of countries of origin are urged to facilitate the return of migrants and their reintegration into their home communities, and to devise ways of using their skills. Governments of countries of origin should consider collaborating with countries of destination and engaging the support of appropriate international organizations in promoting the return on a voluntary basis of qualified migrants who can play a crucial role in the transfer of knowledge, skills and technology. Countries of destination are

encouraged to facilitate return migration by adopting flexible policies, such as the transferability of pensions and other work benefits.

- 10.6. Governments of countries affected by international migration are invited to cooperate, with a view to integrating the issue into their political and economic agendas and engaging in technical cooperation to aid developing countries and countries with economies in transition in addressing the impact of international migration. Governments are urged to exchange information regarding their international migration policies and the regulations governing the admission and stay of migrants in their territories. States that have not already done so are invited to consider ratifying the International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families.
- 10.7. Governments are encouraged to consider requests for migration from countries whose existence, according to available scientific evidence, is imminently threatened by global warming and climate change.
- 10.8. In cooperation with international and non-governmental organizations and research institutions, Governments should support the gathering of data on flows and stocks of international migrants and on factors causing migration, as well as the monitoring of international migration. The identification of strategies to ensure that migration contributes to development and international relations should also be supported. The role of international organizations with mandates in the area of migration should be strengthened so that they can deliver adequate technical support to developing countries, advise in the management of international migration flows and promote intergovernmental cooperation through, inter alia, bilateral and multilateral negotiations, as appropriate.

B. Documented migrants

Basis for action

10.9. Documented migrants are those who satisfy all the legal requirements to enter, stay and, if applicable, hold employment in the country of destination. In some countries, many documented migrants have, over time, acquired the right to long-term residence. In such cases, the integration of documented migrants into the host society is generally desirable, and for that purpose it is important to extend to them the same social, economic and legal rights as those enjoyed by citizens, in accordance with national legislation. The family reunification of documented migrants is an important factor in international migration. It is also important to protect documented migrants and their families from racism, ethnocentrism and xenophobia, and to respect their physical integrity, dignity, religious beliefs and cultural values. Documented migration is generally beneficial to the host country, since migrants are in general concentrated in the most productive ages and have skills needed by the receiving country, and their admission is congruent with the policies of the Government. The remittances of documented migrants to their countries of origin often constitute a very important source of foreign exchange and are instrumental in improving the well-being of relatives left behind.

Objectives

10.10. The objectives are:

- (a) To ensure the social and economic integration of documented migrants, especially of those who have acquired the right to long-term residence in the country of destination, and their equal treatment before the law;
- (b) To eliminate discriminatory practices against documented migrants, especially women, children and the elderly;
 - (c) To ensure protection against racism, ethnocentrism and xenophobia;
- (d) To promote the welfare of documented migrants and members of their families;
- (e) To ensure the respect of the cultural and religious values, beliefs and practices of documented migrants, in so far as they accord with national legislation and universally recognized human rights;
- (f) To take into account the special needs and circumstances of temporary migrants.

<u>Actions</u>

- 10.11. Governments of receiving countries are urged to consider extending to documented migrants who meet appropriate length-of-stay requirements, and to members of their families whose stay in the receiving country is regular, treatment equal to that accorded their own nationals with regard to the enjoyment of basic human rights, including equality of opportunity and treatment in respect of religious practices, working conditions, social security, participation in trade unions, access to health, education, cultural and other social services, as well as equal access to the judicial system and equal treatment before the law. Governments of receiving countries are further urged to take appropriate steps to avoid all forms of discrimination against migrants, including eliminating discriminatory practices concerning their nationality and the nationality of their children, and to protect their rights and safety. Women and children who migrate as family members should be protected from abuse or denial of their human rights by their sponsors, and Governments are asked to consider extending their stay should the family relationship dissolve, within the limits of national legislation.
- 10.12. In order to promote the integration of documented migrants having the right to long-term residence, Governments of receiving countries are urged to consider giving them civil and political rights and responsibilities, as appropriate, and facilitating their naturalization. Special efforts should be made to enhance the integration of the children of long-term migrants by providing them with educational and training opportunities equal to those of nationals, allowing them to exercise an economic activity, and facilitating the naturalization of those who have been raised in the receiving country. Consistent with article 10 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child and all other relevant universally recognized human rights instruments, all Governments,

particularly those of receiving countries, must recognize the vital importance of family reunification and promote its integration into their national legislation in order to ensure the protection of the unity of the families of documented migrants. Governments of receiving countries must ensure the protection of migrants and their families, giving priority to programmes and strategies that combat religious intolerance, racism, ethnocentrism, xenophobia and gender discrimination and that generate the necessary public sensitivity in that regard.

- 10.13. Governments of countries of destination should respect the basic human rights of documented migrants as those Governments assert their right to regulate access to their territory and adopt policies that respond to and shape immigration flows. With regard to the admission of migrants, Governments should avoid discriminating on the basis of race, religion, sex and disability, while taking into account health and other considerations relevant under national immigration regulations, particularly considering the special needs of the elderly and children. Governments are urged to promote, through family reunion, the normalization of the family life of legal migrants who have the right to long-term residence.
- 10.14. Governments should consider providing assistance and cooperation for programmes that would address the adverse social and economic consequences of forced migration.

C. <u>Undocumented migrants</u>

Basis for action

10.15. It is the right of every nation State to decide who can enter and stay in its territory and under what conditions. Such right, however, should be exercised taking care to avoid racist or xenophobic actions and policies. Undocumented or irregular migrants are persons who do not fulfil the requirements established by the country of destination to enter, stay or exercise an economic activity. Given that the pressures for migration are growing in a number of developing countries, especially since their labour force continues to increase, undocumented or irregular migration is expected to rise.

Objectives

- 10.16. The objectives are:
 - (a) To address the root causes of undocumented migration;
- (b) To reduce substantially the number of undocumented migrants, while ensuring that those in need of international protection receive it; to prevent the exploitation of undocumented migrants and to ensure that their basic human rights are protected;

- (c) To prevent all international trafficking in migrants, especially for the purposes of prostitution;
 - (d) To ensure protection against racism, ethnocentrism and xenophobia.

<u>Actions</u>

- 10.17. Governments of countries of origin and countries of destination are urged to cooperate in reducing the causes of undocumented migration, safeguarding the basic human rights of undocumented migrants including the right to seek and to enjoy in other countries asylum from persecution, and preventing their exploitation. Governments should identify the causes of undocumented migration and its economic, social and demographic impact as well as its implications for the formulation of social, economic and international migration policies.
- 10.18. Governments of both receiving countries and countries of origin should adopt effective sanctions against those who organize undocumented migration, exploit undocumented migrants or engage in trafficking in undocumented migrants, especially those who engage in any form of international traffic in women, youth and children. Governments of countries of origin, where the activities of agents or other intermediaries in the migration process are legal, should regulate such activities in order to prevent abuses, especially exploitation, prostitution and coercive adoption.
- 10.19. Governments, with the assistance of appropriate international organizations, should deter undocumented migration by making potential migrants aware of the legal conditions for entry, stay and employment in host countries through information activities in the countries of origin.
- 10.20. Governments of countries of origin of undocumented migrants and persons whose asylum claims have been rejected have the responsibility to accept the return and reintegration of those persons, and should not penalize such persons on their return. In addition, Governments of countries of origin and countries of destination should try to find satisfactory solutions to the problems caused by undocumented migration through bilateral or multilateral negotiations on, inter alia, readmission agreements that protect the basic human rights of the persons involved in accordance with relevant international instruments.

D. Refugees, asylum-seekers and displaced persons

Basis for action

10.21. In less than 10 years, from 1985 to 1993, the number of refugees has more than doubled, from 8.5 million to 19 million. This has been caused by multiple and complex factors, including massive violations of human rights. Most of those refugees find asylum in developing countries, often imposing great burdens on those States. The institution of asylum is under severe strain in industrialized countries for a variety of reasons, including the growing numbers of refugees and asylum-seekers and the misuse of asylum procedures by migrants attempting to circumvent immigration restrictions. While two thirds of all

countries in the world have ratified the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees or the 1967 Protocol, which establish standards for the protection of refugees, there is a need to strengthen the support for international protection of and assistance to refugees, especially refugee women and refugee children, who are particularly vulnerable. Displaced persons, who do not qualify for refugee status and are in some cases outside their country, are also vulnerable and need international assistance. Regional agreements to provide protection to persons fleeing war should be considered.

Objectives

10.22. The objectives are:

- (a) To reduce pressures leading to refugee movements and displacement by combating their root causes at all levels and undertaking related preventive action;
- (b) To find and implement durable solutions to the plight of refugees and displaced persons;
- (c) To ensure effective protection of and assistance to refugee populations, with particular attention to the needs and physical security of refugee women and refugee children;
 - (d) To prevent the erosion of the institution of asylum;
- (e) To provide adequate health, education and social services for refugees and displaced persons;
- (f) To integrate refugee and returnee assistance and rehabilitation programmes into development planning, with due attention to gender equity.

Actions

- 10.23. Governments are urged to address the root causes of movements of refugees and displaced persons by taking appropriate measures, particularly with respect to conflict resolution; the promotion of peace and reconciliation; respect for human rights, including those of persons belonging to minorities; respect for independence, territorial integrity and sovereignty of States. Moreover, factors that contribute to forced displacements need to be addressed through initiatives related to the alleviation of poverty, democratization, good governance and the prevention of environmental degradation. Governments and all other entities should respect and safeguard the right of people to remain in safety in their homes and should refrain from policies or practices that force people to flee.
- 10.24. Governments are urged to strengthen their support for international protection and assistance activities on behalf of refugees and, as appropriate, displaced persons and to promote the search for durable solutions to their plight. In doing so, Governments are encouraged to enhance regional and international mechanisms that promote appropriate shared responsibility for the protection and assistance needs of refugees. All necessary measures should be

taken to ensure the physical protection of refugees - in particular, that of refugee women and refugee children - especially against exploitation, abuse and all forms of violence.

- 10.25. Adequate international support should be extended to countries of asylum to meet the basic needs of refugees and to assist in the search for durable solutions. Refugee populations should be assisted in achieving self-sufficiency. Refugees, particularly refugee women, should be involved in the planning of refugee assistance activities and in their implementation. In planning and implementing refugee assistance activities, special attention should be given to the specific needs of refugee women and refugee children. Refugees should be provided with access to adequate accommodation, education, health services, including family planning, and other necessary social services. Refugees are invited to respect the laws and regulations of their countries of asylum.
- 10.26. Governments should create conditions that would allow for the voluntary repatriation of refugees in safety and dignity. Rehabilitation assistance to repatriating refugees should, where possible, be linked to long-term reconstruction and development plans. The international community should provide assistance for refugee repatriation and rehabilitation programmes and for the removal of land mines and other unexploded devices that constitute a serious threat to the safety of returnees and the local population.
- 10.27. Governments are urged to abide by international law concerning refugees. States that have not already done so are invited to consider acceding to the international instruments concerning refugees in particular, the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees. Governments are furthermore urged to respect the principle of non-refoulement (i.e., the principle of no forcible return of persons to places where their lives or freedom would be threatened because of race, religion, nationality, membership in a particular social group, or political opinion). Governments should ensure that asylum-seekers in the Government's territory have access to a fair hearing and should facilitate the expeditious processing of asylum requests, ensuring that guidelines and procedures for the determination of refugee status are sensitive to the particular situation of women.
- 10.28. In cases of sudden and massive arrivals of refugees and displaced persons in need of international protection, Governments of receiving countries should consider according to them at least temporary protection and treatment in accordance with internationally recognized standards and with national law, practices and regulations, until a solution to their plight can be found. Persons in need of protection should be encouraged to stay in safe areas and, to the extent possible and as appropriate, near their countries of origin. Governments should strengthen protection mechanisms and provide aid to assist the population in such areas. The principles of collective cooperation and international solidarity should be followed in assisting host countries, upon their request.
- 10.29. The problems of refugees and displaced persons arising from forced migration, including their right to repatriation, should be settled in

accordance with the relevant principles of the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, other international instruments and relevant United Nations resolutions.

-- -- -

Chapter XI*

POPULATION, DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION

A. Education, population and sustainable development

Basis for action

- 11.1. In the past 20 years, the world has experienced a rise in educational levels. Although the differences in educational attainment between males and females have shrunk, 75 per cent of illiterate persons in the world are women. Lack of basic education and low levels of literacy of adults continue to inhibit the development process in every area. The world community has a special responsibility to ensure that all children receive an education of improved quality and that they complete primary school. Education is an indispensable tool for the improvement of the quality of life. However, it is more difficult to meet educational needs when there is rapid population growth.
- 11.2. Education is a key factor in sustainable development: it is at the same time a component of well-being and a factor in the development of well-being through its links with demographic as well as economic and social factors. Education is also a means to enable the individual to gain access to knowledge, which is a precondition for coping, by anyone wishing to do so, with today's complex world. The reduction of fertility, morbidity and mortality rates, the empowerment of women, the improvement in the quality of the working population and the promotion of genuine democracy are largely assisted by progress in education. The integration of migrants is also facilitated by universal access to education, which respects the religious and cultural backgrounds of migrants.
- 11.3. The relationship between education and demographic and social changes is one of interdependence. There is a close and complex relationship among education, marriage age, fertility, mortality, mobility and activity. The increase in the education of women and girls contributes to greater empowerment of women, to a postponement of the age of marriage and to a reduction in the size of families. When mothers are better educated, their children's survival rate tends to increase. Broader access to education is also a factor in internal migration and the composition of the working population.
- 11.4. The education and training of young people should prepare them for career development and professional life in order to cope with today's complex world. It is on the content of the educational curricula and the nature of the training received that the prospects of gainful employment opportunities depend. Inadequacies in and discrepancies between the educational system and the production system can lead to unemployment and underemployment, a devaluing of qualifications and, in some cases, the exodus of qualified people from rural to

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

urban areas and to "brain drain". It is therefore essential to promote harmonious development of educational systems and economic and social systems conducive to sustainable development.

Objectives

11.5. The objectives are:

- (a) To achieve universal access to quality education, with particular priority being given to primary and technical education and job training, to combat illiteracy and to eliminate gender disparities in access to, retention in, and support for, education;
- (b) To promote non-formal education for young people, guaranteeing equal access for women and men to literacy centres;
- (c) To introduce and improve the content of the curriculum so as to promote greater responsibility and awareness on the interrelationships between population and sustainable development; health issues, including reproductive health; and gender equity.

Actions

- 11.6. The eradication of illiteracy is one of the prerequisites for human development. All countries should consolidate the progress made in the 1990s towards providing universal access to primary education, as agreed upon at the World Conference on Education for All, held at Jomtien, Thailand, in 1990. All countries should further strive to ensure the complete access to primary school or an equivalent level of education by both girls and boys as quickly as possible, and in any case before the year 2015. Attention should also be given to the quality and type of education, including recognition of traditional values. Countries that have achieved the goal of universal primary education are urged to extend education and training to, and facilitate access to and completion of education at secondary school and higher levels.
- 11.7. Investments in education and job training should be given high priority in development budgets at all levels, and should take into account the range and level of future workforce skill requirements.
- 11.8. Countries should take affirmative steps to keep girls and adolescents in school by building more community schools, by training teachers to be more gender sensitive, by providing scholarships and other appropriate incentives and by sensitizing parents to the value of educating girls, with a view to closing the gender gap in primary and secondary school education by the year 2005. Countries should also supplement those efforts by making full use of non-formal education opportunities. Pregnant adolescents should be enabled to continue their schooling.
- 11.9. To be most effective, education about population issues must begin in primary school and continue through all levels of formal and non-formal education, taking into account the rights and responsibilities of parents and the needs of children and adolescents. Where such programmes already exist,

curricula should be reviewed, updated and broadened with a view to ensuring adequate coverage of such important concerns as gender sensitivity, reproductive choices and responsibilities, and sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS. To ensure acceptance of population education programmes by the community, population education projects should emphasize consultation with parents and community leaders.

11.10. Efforts in the training of population specialists at the university level should be strengthened and the incorporation of content relating to demographic variables and their interrelationships with development planning in the social and economic disciplines, as well as to health and the environment, should be encouraged.

B. Population information, education and communication

Basis for action

- 11.11. Greater public knowledge, understanding and commitment at all levels, from the individual to the international, are vital to the achievement of the goals and objectives of the present Programme of Action. In all countries and among all groups, therefore, information, education and communication activities concerning population and sustainable development issues must be strengthened. This includes the establishment of gender- and culturally sensitive information, education and communication plans and strategies related to population and development. At the national level, more adequate and appropriate information enables planners and policy makers to make more appropriate plans and decisions in relation to population and sustainable development. At the most basic level, more adequate and appropriate information is conducive to informed, responsible decision-making concerning health, sexual and reproductive behaviour, family life, and patterns of production and consumption. In addition, more and better information about the causes and benefits of migration can create a more positive environment for societies to address and respond to migration challenges.
- 11.12. Effective information, education and communication are prerequisites for sustainable human development and pave the way for attitudinal and behavioural change. Indeed, this begins with the recognition that decisions must be made freely, responsibly and in an informed manner, on the number and spacing of children and in all other aspects of daily life, including sexual and reproductive behaviour. Greater public knowledge and commitment in a democratic setting create a climate conducive to responsible and informed decisions and behaviour. Most important, they also pave the way for democratic public discussion and thereby make possible strong political commitment and popular support for needed action at the local, national and international levels.
- 11.13. Effective information, education and communication activities include a range of communication channels, from the most intimate levels of interpersonal communication to formal school curricula, from traditional folk arts to modern mass entertainment, and from seminars for local community leaders to coverage of global issues by the national and international news media. Multichannel approaches are usually more effective than any single communication channel.

All these channels of communication have an important role to play in promoting an understanding of the interrelationships between population and sustainable development. Schools and religious institutions, taking into account their values and teachings, may be important vehicles in all countries for instilling gender and racial sensitivity, respect, tolerance and equity, family responsibility and other important attitudes at all ages. Effective networks also exist in many countries for non-formal education on population and sustainable development issues through the workplace, health facilities, trade unions, community centres, youth groups, religious institutions, women's organizations and other non-governmental organizations. Such issues may also be included in more structured adult education, vocational training and literacy programmes, particularly for women. These networks are critical to reaching the entire population, especially men, adolescents and young couples. Parliamentarians, teachers, religious and other community leaders, traditional healers, health professionals, parents and older relatives are influential in forming public opinion and should be consulted during the preparation of information, education and communication activities. The media also offer many potentially powerful role models.

11.14. Current information, education and communication technologies, such as global interlinked telephone, television and data transmission networks, compact discs and new multimedia technologies, can help bridge the geographical, social and economic gaps that currently exist in access to information around the world. They can help ensure that the vast majority of the world's people are involved in debates at the local, national and global levels about demographic changes and sustainable human development, economic and social inequities, the importance of empowering women, reproductive health and family planning, health promotion, ageing populations, rapid urbanization and migration. Greater public involvement of national authorities and the community ensure the widespread diffusion of such technologies and the freer flow of information within and between countries. It is essential that parliaments have full access to the information necessary for decision-making.

Objectives

11.15. The objectives are:

- (a) To increase awareness, knowledge, understanding and commitment at all levels of society so that families, couples, individuals, opinion and community leaders, non-governmental organizations, policy makers, Governments and the international community appreciate the significance and relevance of population-related issues, and take the responsible actions necessary to address such issues within sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development;
- (b) To encourage attitudes in favour of responsible behaviour in population and development, especially in such areas such environment, family, sexuality, reproduction, gender and racial sensitivity;
- (c) To ensure political commitment to population and development issues by national Governments in order to promote the participation of both public and

private sectors at all levels in the design, implementation and monitoring of population and development policies and programmes;

(d) To enhance the ability of couples and individuals to exercise their basic right to decide freely and responsibly on the number and spacing of their children, and to have the information, education and means to do so.

Actions

- 11.16. Information, education and communication efforts should raise awareness through public education campaigns on such priority issues as: safe motherhood, reproductive health and rights, maternal and child health and family planning, discrimination against and valorization of the girl child and persons with disabilities; child abuse; violence against women; male responsibility; gender equality; sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS; responsible sexual behaviour; teenage pregnancy; racism and xenophobia; ageing populations; and unsustainable consumption and production patterns. More education is needed in all societies on the implications of population-environment relationships, in order to influence behavioural change and consumer lifestyles and to promote sustainable management of natural resources. The media should be a major instrument for expanding knowledge and motivation.
- 11.17. Elected representatives at all levels, the scientific community, religious, political, traditional and community leaders, non-governmental organizations, parents' associations, social workers, women's groups, the private sector, qualified communication specialists and others in influential positions should have access to information on population and sustainable development and related issues. They should promote understanding of the issues addressed in the present Programme of Action and mobilize public opinion in support of the actions proposed.
- 11.18. Members of Parliament are invited to continue to promote wide awareness on issues related to population and sustainable development and to ensure the enactment of legislation necessary for effective implementation of the present Programme of Action.
- 11.19. A coordinated strategic approach to information, education and communication should be adopted in order to maximize the impact of various information, education and communication activities, both modern and traditional, which may be undertaken on several fronts by various actors and with diverse audiences. It is especially important that information, education and communication strategies be linked to, and complement, national population and development policies and strategies and a full range of services in reproductive health, including family planning and sexual health, in order to enhance the use of those services and improve the quality of counselling and care.
- 11.20. Information, education and communication activities should rely on up-to-date research findings to determine information needs and the most effective culturally acceptable ways of reaching intended audiences. To that end, professionals experienced in the traditional and non-traditional media should be enlisted. The participation of the intended audiences in the design,

_ • • • •

implementation and monitoring of information, education and communication activities should be ensured so as to enhance the relevance and impact of those activities.

- 11.21. The interpersonal communication skills in particular, motivational and counselling skills of public, private and non-governmental organization service providers, community leaders, teachers, peer groups and others should be strengthened, whenever possible, to enhance interaction and quality assurance in the delivery of reproductive health, including family planning and sexual health services. Such communication should be free from coercion.
- 11.22. The tremendous potential of print, audiovisual and electronic media, including databases and networks such as the United Nations Population Information Network (POPIN), should be harnessed to disseminate technical information and to promote and strengthen understanding of the relationships between population, consumption, production and sustainable development.
- 11.23. Governments, non-governmental organizations and the private sector should make greater and more effective use of the entertainment media, including radio and television soap operas and drama, folk theatre and other traditional media to encourage public discussion of important but sometimes sensitive topics related to the implementation of the present Programme of Action. When the entertainment media especially dramas are used for advocacy purposes or to promote particular lifestyles, the public should be so informed, and in each case the identity of sponsors should be indicated in an appropriate manner.
- 11.24. Age-appropriate education, especially for adolescents, about the issues considered in the present Programme of Action should begin in the home and community and continue through all levels and channels of formal and non-formal education, taking into account the rights and responsibilities of parents and the needs of adolescents. Where such education already exists, curricula and educational materials should be reviewed, updated and broadened with a view to ensuring adequate coverage of important population-related issues and to counteract myths and misconceptions about them. Where no such education exists, appropriate curricula and materials should be developed. To ensure acceptance, effectiveness and usefulness by the community, education projects should be based on the findings of socio-cultural studies and should involve the active participation of parents and families, women, youth, the elderly and community leaders.
- 11.25. Governments should give priority to the training and retention of information, education and communication specialists, especially teachers, and of all others involved in the planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of information, education and communication programmes. It is necessary to train specialists who can contribute to the important conceptual and methodological development of education concerning population and related issues. Therefore, systems for professional training should be created and strengthened with specializations that prepare them to work effectively with Governments and with non-governmental organizations active in this field. In addition, there should be greater collaboration between the academic community and other entities in order to strengthen conceptual and methodological work and research in this field.

11.26. To enhance solidarity and to sustain development assistance, all countries need to be continuously informed about population and development issues. Countries should establish information mechanisms, where appropriate, to facilitate the systematic collection, analysis, dissemination and utilization of population-related information at the national and international levels, and networks should be established or strengthened at the national, subregional, regional and global levels to promote information and experience exchange.

- - -

Chapter XII*

TECHNOLOGY, RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

A. Basic data collection, analysis and dissemination

Basis for action

12.1. Valid, reliable, timely, culturally relevant and internationally comparable data form the basis for policy and programme development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation. While there have been marked improvements in the availability of population and related development data following important advances made during the past two decades in the methodologies and technology for data collection and analysis, many gaps remain with regard to the quality and coverage of baseline information, including vital data on births and deaths, as well as the continuity of data sets over time. Gender and ethnicity-specific information, which is needed to enhance and monitor the sensitivity of development policies and programmes, is still insufficient in many areas. Measurement of migration, particularly at the regional and international levels, is also among the areas least valid and least adequately covered. As a matter of principle, individuals, organizations and developing countries should have access, on a no-cost basis, to the data and findings based on research carried out in their own countries, including those maintained by other countries and international agencies.

Objectives

12.2. The objectives are:

- (a) To establish a factual basis for understanding and anticipating the interrelationships of population and socio-economic including environmental variables and for improving programme development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation;
- (b) To strengthen national capacity to seek new information and meet the need for basic data collection, analysis and dissemination, giving particular attention to information classified by age, sex, ethnicity and different geographical units, in order to use the findings in the formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of overall sustainable development strategies and foster international cooperation, including such cooperation at the regional and subregional levels;
- (c) To ensure political commitment to, and understanding of, the need for data collection on a regular basis and the analysis, dissemination and full utilization of data.

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

Actions

- 12.3. Governments of all countries, particularly developing countries, assisted as appropriate through bilateral cooperation and international organizations and, where necessary, through interregional, regional and subregional cooperation, should strengthen their national capacity to carry out sustained and comprehensive programmes on collection, analysis, dissemination and utilization of population and development data. Particular attention should be given to the monitoring of population trends and the preparation of demographic projections and to the monitoring of progress towards the attainment of the health, education, gender, ethnic and social-equity goals, and of service accessibility and quality of care, as stated in the present Programme of Action.
- 12.4. Programmes for the collection, processing, analysis and timely dissemination and utilization of population and related development data should include disaggregation, including gender disaggregation, and coverage and presentation compatible with the needs of effective programme implementation on population and development. Interaction between the community of data users and data providers should be promoted in order to enable data providers to respond better to user needs. Research should be designed to take into account legal and ethical standards and should be carried out in consultation and partnership with, and with the active participation of, local communities and institutions, and the findings thereof should be made accessible and available to policy makers, decision makers, planners and managers of programmes for their timely use. Comparability should be ensured in all research and data collection programmes.
- 12.5. Comprehensive and reliable qualitative as well as quantitative databases, allowing linkages between population, education, health, poverty, family well-being, environment and development issues and providing information disaggregated at appropriate and desired levels, should be established and maintained by all countries to meet the needs of research as well as those of policy and programme development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation. Special attention should be given to assessing and measuring the quality and accessibility of care through the development of suitable indicators.
- 12.6. Demographic, socio-economic and other relevant information networks should be created or strengthened, where appropriate, at the national, regional and global levels to facilitate monitoring the implementation of programmes of action and activities on population, environment and development at the national, regional and global levels.
- 12.7. All data collection and analysis activities should give due consideration to gender-disaggregation, enhancing knowledge on the position and role of gender in social and demographic processes. In particular, in order to provide a more accurate picture of women's current and potential contribution to economic development, data collection should delineate more precisely the nature of women's social and labour force status and make that a basis for policy and programme decisions on improving women's income. Such data should address, inter alia, women's unpaid economic activities in the family and in the informal sector.

- 12.8. Training programmes in statistics, demography, and population and development studies should be designed and implemented at the national and regional levels, particularly in developing countries, with enhanced technical and financial support, through international cooperation and greater national resources.
- 12.9. All countries, with the support of appropriate organizations, should strengthen the collection and analysis of demographic data, including international migration data, in order to achieve a better understanding of that phenomenon and thus support the formulation of national and international policies on international migration.

B. Reproductive health research

Basis for action

12.10. Research, in particular biomedical research, has been instrumental in giving more and more people access to a greater range of safe and effective modern methods for regulation of fertility. However, not all persons can find a family-planning method that suits them and the range of choices available to men is more limited than that available to women. The growing incidence of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, demands substantially higher investments in new methods of prevention, diagnosis and treatment. In spite of greatly reduced funding for reproductive health research, prospects for developing and introducing new methods and products for contraception and regulation of fertility have been promising. Improved collaboration and coordination of activities internationally will increase cost-effectiveness, but a significant increase in support from Governments and industry is needed to bring a number of potential new, safe and affordable methods to fruition, especially barrier methods. This research needs to be guided at all stages by gender perspectives, particularly women's, and the needs of users, and should be carried out in strict conformity with internationally accepted legal, ethical, medical and scientific standards for biomedical research.

<u>Objectives</u>

12.11. The objectives are:

- (a) To contribute to the understanding of factors affecting universal reproductive health, including sexual health, and to expand reproductive choice;
- (b) To ensure the initial and continued safety, quality and health aspects of methods for regulation of fertility;
- (c) To ensure that all people have the opportunity to achieve and maintain sound reproductive and sexual health, the international community should mobilize the full spectrum of basic biomedical, social and behavioural and programme-related research on reproductive health and sexuality.

<u>Actions</u>

- 12.12. Governments, assisted by the international community and donor agencies, the private sector, non-governmental organizations and the academic community, should increase support for basic and applied biomedical, technological, clinical, epidemiological and social science research to strengthen reproductive health services, including the improvement of existing and the development of new methods for regulation of fertility that meet users' needs and are acceptable, easy to use, safe, free of long- and short-term side-effects and second-generation effects, effective, affordable and suitable for different age and cultural groups and for different phases of the reproductive cycle. Testing and introduction of all new technologies should be continually monitored to avoid potential abuse. Specifically, areas that need increased attention should include barrier methods, both male and female, for fertility control and the prevention of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, as well as microbicides and virucides, which may or may not prevent pregnancy.
- 12.13. Research on sexuality and gender roles and relationships in different cultural settings is urgently needed, with emphasis on such areas as abuse, discrimination and violence against women; genital mutilation, where practised; sexual behaviour and mores; male attitudes towards sexuality and procreation, fertility, family and gender roles; risk-taking behaviour regarding sexually transmitted diseases and unplanned pregnancies; women's and men's perceived needs for methods for regulation of fertility and sexual health services; and reasons for non-use or ineffective use of existing services and technologies.
- 12.14. High priority should also be given to the development of new methods for regulation of fertility for men. Special research should be undertaken on factors inhibiting male participation in order to enhance male involvement and responsibility in family planning. In conducting sexual and reproductive health research, special attention should be given to the needs of adolescents in order to develop suitable policies and programmes and appropriate technologies to meet their health needs. Special priority should be given to research on sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, and research on infertility.
- 12.15. To expedite the availability of improved and new methods for regulation of fertility, efforts must be made to increase the involvement of industry, including industry in developing countries and countries with economies in transition. A new type of partnership between the public and private sectors, including women and consumer groups, is needed to mobilize the experience and resources of industry while protecting the public interest. National drug and device regulatory agencies should be actively involved in all stages of the development process to ensure that all legal and ethical standards are met. Developed countries should assist research programmes in developing countries and countries with economies in transition with their knowledge, experience and technical expertise and promote the transfer of appropriate technologies to them. The international community should facilitate the establishment of manufacturing capacities for contraceptive commodities in developing countries, particularly the least developed among them, and countries with economies in transition.

- 12.16. All research on products for regulation of fertility and sexual and reproductive health must be carried out in adherence to internationally accepted ethical and technical standards and cultural conditions for biomedical research. Special attention needs to be given to the continuous surveillance of contraceptive safety and side-effects. Users', in particular women's, perspectives and women's organizations should be incorporated into all stages of the research and development process.
- 12.17. Since unsafe abortion $\underline{20}/$ is a major threat to the health and lives of women, research to understand and better address the determinants and consequences of induced abortion, including its effects on subsequent fertility, reproductive and mental health and contraceptive practice, should be promoted, as well as research on treatment of complications of abortions and post-abortion care.
- 12.18. There should be enhanced research on natural methods for regulation of fertility, looking for more effective procedures to detect the moment of ovulation during the menstrual cycle and after childbirth.

C. Social and economic research

Basis for action

12.19. During the past several decades, the formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of population policies, programmes and activities have benefited from the findings of social and economic research highlighting how population change results from and impacts on complex interactions of social, economic and environmental factors. Nevertheless, some aspects of those interactions are still poorly understood and knowledge is lacking, especially with regard to developing countries, in areas relevant to a range of population and development policies, particularly concerning indigenous practices. Social and economic research is clearly needed to enable programmes to take into account the views of their intended beneficiaries, especially women, the young and other less empowered groups, and to respond to the specific needs of those groups and of communities. Research regarding the interrelations between global or regional economic factors and national demographic processes is required. Improved quality of services can be achieved only where quality has been defined by both users and providers of services and where women are actively involved in decision-making and service delivery.

<u>Objectives</u>

12.20. The objectives are:

- (a) To promote socio-cultural and economic research that assists in the design of programmes, activities and services to improve the quality of life and meet the needs of individuals, families and communities, in particular all underserved groups; 22/
- (b) To promote the use of research findings to improve the formulation of policies and the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of programmes and

projects that improve the welfare of individuals and families and the needy to enhance their quality, efficiency and client-sensitivity, and to increase the national and international capacity for such research;

(c) To understand that sexual and reproductive behaviour occurs in varying socio-cultural contexts, and to understand the importance of that context for the design and implementation of service programmes.

Actions

- 12.21. Governments, funding agencies and research organizations should encourage and promote socio-cultural and economic research on relevant population and development policies and programmes, including indigenous practices, especially with regard to interlinkages between population, poverty alleviation, environment, sustained economic growth and sustainable development.
- 12.22. Socio-cultural and economic research should be built into population and development programmes and strategies in order to provide guidance for programme managers on ways and means of reaching underserved clients and responding to their needs. To this end, programmes should provide for operations research, evaluation research and other applied social science research. This research should be participatory in character. Mechanisms should be established with a view to ensuring that research findings are incorporated into the decision-making process.
- 12.23. Policy-oriented research, at the national and international levels, should be undertaken on areas beset by population pressures, poverty, over-consumption patterns, destruction of ecosystems and degradation of resources, giving particular attention to the interactions between those factors. Research should also be done on the development and improvement of methods with regard to sustainable food production and crop and livestock systems in both developed and developing countries.
- 12.24. Governments, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations concerned, funding agencies and research organizations are urged to give priority to research on the linkages between women's roles and status and demographic and development processes. Among the vital areas for research are changing family structures; family well-being; the interactions between women's and men's diverse roles, including their use of time, access to power and decision-making and control over resources; associated norms, laws, values and beliefs; and the economic and demographic outcomes of gender inequality. Women should be involved at all stages of gender research planning, and efforts should be made to recruit and train more female researchers.
- 12.25. Given the changing nature and extent of the spatial mobility of population, research to improve the understanding of the causes and consequences of migration and mobility, whether internal or international, is urgently needed. To provide a sound foundation for such research, special efforts need to be made to improve the quality, timeliness and accessibility of data on internal and international migration levels, trends and policies.

12.26. In the light of the persistence of significant mortality and morbidity differentials between population subgroups within countries, it is urgent to step up efforts to investigate the factors underlying such differentials, in order to devise more effective policies and programmes for their reduction. Of special importance are the causes of differentials, including gender differentials, in mortality and morbidity, particularly at younger and older ages. Increased attention should also be paid to the relative importance of various socio-economic and environmental factors in determining mortality differentials by region or socio-economic and ethnic group. Causes and trends in maternal, perinatal and infant morbidity and mortality also need further investigation.

Chapter XIII*

NATIONAL ACTION

A. National policies and plans of action

Basis for action

- 13.1. During the past few decades, considerable experience has been gained around the world on how government policies and programmes can be designed and implemented to address population and development concerns, enhance the choices of people and contribute to broad social progress. As is the case with other social development programmes, experience has also shown, in instances where the leadership is strongly committed to economic growth, human resource development, gender equality and equity and meeting the health needs of the population, in particular the reproductive health needs, including family planning and sexual health, countries have been able to mobilize sustained commitment at all levels to make population and development programmes and projects successful.
- 13.2. While such success can be facilitated by developments in the overall social and economic context, and by success in other development efforts, population and development are intrinsically interrelated and progress in any component can catalyse improvement in others. The many facets of population relate to many facets of development. There is increased recognition of the need for countries to consider migration impacts, internal and international, in developing their relevant policies and programmes. There is also growing recognition that population-related policies, plans, programmes and projects, to be sustainable, need to engage their intended beneficiaries fully in their design and subsequent implementation.
- 13.3. The role of non-governmental organizations as partners in national policies and programmes is increasingly recognized, as is the important role of the private sector. Members of national legislatures can have a major role to play, especially in enacting appropriate domestic legislation for implementing the present Programme of Action, allocating appropriate financial resources, ensuring accountability of expenditure and raising public awareness of population issues.

Objectives

13.4. The objectives are:

(a) To incorporate population concerns in all relevant national development strategies, plans, policies and programmes;

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

(b) To foster active involvement of elected representatives of people, particularly parliamentarians, concerned groups, especially at the grass-roots level, and individuals, in formulating, implementing, monitoring and evaluating strategies, policies, plans and programmes in the field of population and development.

Actions

- 13.5. Governments, with the active involvement of parliamentarians, locally elected bodies, communities, the private sector, non-governmental organizations and women's groups, should work to increase awareness of population and development issues and formulate, implement and evaluate national strategies, policies, plans, programmes and projects that address population and development issues, including migration, as integral parts of their sectoral, intersectoral and overall development planning and implementation process. They should also promote and work to ensure adequate human resources and institutions to coordinate and carry out the planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of population and development activities.
- 13.6. Governments and parliamentarians, in collaboration with the international community and non-governmental organizations, should make the necessary plans in accordance with national concerns and priorities and take the actions required to measure, assess, monitor and evaluate progress towards meeting the goals of the present Programme of Action. In this connection, the active participation of the private sector and the research community is to be encouraged.

B. Programme management and human resource development

Basis for action

13.7. Building the capacity and self-reliance of countries to undertake concerted national action to promote sustained economic growth, to further sustainable national development and to improve the quality of life for the people is a fundamental goal. This requires the retention, motivation and participation of appropriately trained personnel working within effective institutional arrangements, as well as relevant involvement by the private sector and non-governmental organizations. The lack of adequate management skills, particularly in the least developed countries, critically reduces the ability for strategic planning, weakens programme execution, lessens the quality of services and thus diminishes the usefulness of programmes to their beneficiaries. The recent trend towards decentralization of authority in national population and development programmes, particularly in government programmes, significantly increases the requirement for trained staff to meet new or expanded responsibilities at the lower administrative levels. It also modifies the "skill mix" required in central institutions, with policy analysis, evaluation and strategic planning having higher priority than previously.

...

Objectives

13.8. The objectives are:

- (a) To improve national capacities and the cost-effectiveness, quality and impact of national population and development strategies, plans, policies and programmes, while ensuring their accountability to all persons served, in particular the most vulnerable and disadvantaged groups in society, including the rural population and adolescents;
- (b) To facilitate and accelerate the collection, analysis and flow of data and information between actors in national population and development programmes in order to enhance the formulation of strategies, policies, plans and programmes and monitor and evaluate their implementation and impact;
- (c) To increase the skill level and accountability of managers and others involved in the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of national population and development strategies, policies, plans and programmes;
- (d) To incorporate user and gender perspectives in training programmes and ensure the availability, motivation and retention of appropriately trained personnel, including women, for the formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of national population and development strategies, policies, plans and programmes.

Actions

13.9. Countries should:

- (a) Formulate and implement human resource development programmes in a manner that explicitly addresses the needs of population and development strategies, policies, plans and programmes, giving special consideration to the basic education, training and employment of women at all levels, especially at decision-making and managerial levels, and to the incorporation of user and gender perspectives throughout the training programmes;
- (b) Ensure the nationwide and efficient placement of trained personnel managing population and development strategies, policies, plans and programmes;
- (c) Continuously upgrade the management skills of service delivery personnel to enhance the cost-effectiveness, efficiency and impact of the social services sector;
- (d) Rationalize remuneration and related matters, terms and conditions of service to ensure equal pay for equal work by women and men and the retention and advancement of managerial and technical personnel involved in population and development programmes, and thereby improve national execution of these programmes;
- (e) Establish innovative mechanisms to promote experience-sharing in population and development programme management within and among countries at

subregional, regional, interregional and international levels in order to foster relevant national expertise;

- (f) Develop and maintain databases of national experts and institutions of excellence in order to foster the use of national competence, giving special consideration to the inclusion of women and youth;
- (g) Ensure effective communication with, and the involvement of, programme beneficiaries at all levels, in particular at rural levels, in order to ensure better overall programme management.
- 13.10. Governments should give special attention to the development and implementation of client-centred management information systems for population and development, and particularly for reproductive health, including family-planning and sexual health programmes, covering both governmental and non-governmental activities and containing regularly updated data on clientele, expenditures, infrastructure, service accessibility, output and quality of services.

C. Resource mobilization and allocation

Basis for action

- 13.11. Allocation of resources for sustained human development at the national level generally falls into various sectoral categories. How countries can most beneficially allocate resources among various sectors depends largely on each country's social, economic, cultural and political realities as well as its policy and programme priorities. In general, the quality and success of programmes benefit from a balanced allocation of resources. In particular, population-related programmes play an important role in enabling, facilitating and accelerating progress in sustainable human development programmes, especially by contributing to the empowerment of women, improving the health of the people (particularly of women and children, and especially in the rural areas), slowing the growth rate of demand for social services, mobilizing community action and stressing the long-term importance of social-sector investments.
- 13.12. Domestic resources provide the largest portion of funds for attaining development objectives. Domestic resource mobilization is, thus, one of the highest priority areas for focused attention to ensure the timely actions required to meet the objectives of the present Programme of Action. Both the public and the private sectors can potentially contribute to the resources required. Many of the countries seeking to pursue the additional goals and objectives of the Programme of Action, especially the least developed countries and other poor countries that are undergoing painful structural adjustments, are continuing to experience recessionary trends in their economies. Their domestic resource mobilization efforts to expand and improve their population and development programmes will need to be complemented by a significantly greater provision of financial and technical resources by the international community, as indicated in chapter XIV. In the mobilization of new and additional domestic resources and resources from donors, special attention needs to be given to

adequate measures to address the basic needs of the most vulnerable groups of the population, particularly in the rural areas, and to ensure their access to social services.

- 13.13. Based on the current large unmet demands for reproductive health services, including family planning, and the expected growth in numbers of women and men of reproductive age, demand for services will continue to grow very rapidly over the next two decades. This demand will be accelerated by growing interest in delayed child-bearing, better spacing of births and earlier completion of desired family size, and by easier access to services. Efforts to generate and make available higher levels of domestic resources, and to ensure their effective utilization, in support of service-delivery programmes and of associated information, education and communication activities, thus, need to be intensified.
- 13.14. Basic reproductive health, including family-planning services, involving support for necessary training, supplies, infrastructure and management systems, especially at the primary health-care level, would include the following major components, which should be integrated into basic national programmes for population and reproductive health:
- (a) In the family-planning services component contraceptive commodities and service delivery; capacity-building for information, education and communication regarding family planning and population and development issues; national capacity-building through support for training; infrastructure development and upgrading of facilities; policy development and programme evaluation; management information systems; basic service statistics; and focused efforts to ensure good quality care;
- (b) In the basic reproductive health services component information and routine services for prenatal, normal and safe delivery and post-natal care; abortion (as specified in paragraph 8.25); information, education and communication about reproductive health, including sexually transmitted diseases, human sexuality and responsible parenthood, and against harmful practices; adequate counselling; diagnosis and treatment for sexually transmitted diseases and other reproductive tract infections, as feasible; prevention of infertility and appropriate treatment, where feasible; and referrals, education and counselling services for sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, and for pregnancy and delivery complications;
- (c) In the sexually transmitted diseases/HIV/AIDS prevention programme component mass media and in-school education programmes, promotion of voluntary abstinence and responsible sexual behaviour and expanded distribution of condoms;
- (d) In the basic research, data and population and development policy analysis component national capacity-building through support for demographic as well as programme-related data collection and analysis, research, policy development and training.
- 13.15. It has been estimated that, in the developing countries and countries with economies in transition, the implementation of programmes in the area of reproductive health, including those related to family planning, maternal health

and the prevention of sexually transmitted diseases, as well as other basic actions for collecting and analysing population data, will cost: \$17.0 billion in 2000, \$18.5 billion in 2005, \$20.5 billion in 2010 and \$21.7 billion in 2015; these are cost-estimates prepared by experts, based on experience to date, of the four components referred to above. These estimates should be reviewed and updated on the basis of the comprehensive approach reflected in paragraph 13.14 of the present Programme of Action, particularly with respect to the costs of implementing reproductive health service delivery. Of this, approximately 65 per cent is for the delivery system. Programme costs in the closely related components which should be integrated into basic national programmes for population and reproductive health are estimated as follows:

- (a) The family-planning component is estimated to cost: \$10.2 billion in 2000, \$11.5 billion in 2005, \$12.6 billion in 2010 and \$13.8 billion in 2015. This estimate is based on census and survey data which help to project the number of couples and individuals who are likely to be using family-planning information and services. Projections of future costs allow for improvements in quality of care. While improved quality of care will increase costs per user to some degree, these increases are likely to be offset by declining costs per user as both prevalence and programme efficiency increase;
- (b) The reproductive health component (not including the delivery-system costs summarized under the family-planning component) is estimated to add: \$5.0 billion in 2000, \$5.4 billion in 2005, \$5.7 billion in 2010 and \$6.1 billion in 2015. The estimate for reproductive health is a global total, based on experience with maternal health programmes in countries at different levels of development, selectively including other reproductive health services. The full maternal and child health impact of these interventions will depend on the provision of tertiary and emergency care, the costs of which should be met by overall health-sector budgets;
- (c) The sexually transmitted diseases/HTV/AIDS prevention programme is estimated by the WHO Global Programme on AIDS to cost: \$1.3 billion in 2000, \$1.4 billion in 2005 and approximately \$1.5 billion in 2010 and \$1.5 billion in 2015;
- (d) The basic research, data and population and development policy analysis programme is estimated to cost: \$500 million in 2000, \$200 million in 2005, \$700 million in 2010 and \$300 million in 2015.
- 13.16. It is tentatively estimated that up to two thirds of the costs will continue to be met by the countries themselves and in the order of one third from external sources. However, the least developed countries and other low-income developing countries will require a greater share of external resources on a concessional and grant basis. Thus, there will be considerable variation in needs for external resources for population programmes, between and within regions. The estimated global requirements for international assistance are outlined in paragraph 14.11.
- 13.17. Additional resources will be needed to support programmes addressing population and development goals, particularly programmes seeking to attain the specific social- and economic-sector goals contained in the present Programme of

Action. The health sector will require additional resources to strengthen the primary health-care delivery system, child survival programmes, emergency obstetrical care and broad-based programmes for the control of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS, as well as the humane treatment and care of those infected with sexually transmitted diseases/HIV/AIDS, among others. The education sector will also require substantial and additional investments in order to provide universal basic education and to eliminate disparities in educational access owing to gender, geographical location, social or economic status etc.

- 13.18. Additional resources will be needed for action programmes directed to improving the status and empowerment of women and their full participation in the development process (beyond ensuring their basic education). The full involvement of women in the design, implementation, management and monitoring of all development programmes will be an important component of such activities.
- 13.19. Additional resources will be needed for action programmes to accelerate development programmes; generate employment; address environmental concerns, including unsustainable patterns of production and consumption; provide social services; achieve balanced distributions of population; and address poverty eradication through sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development. Important relevant programmes include those addressed in Agenda 21.
- 13.20. The resources needed to implement the present Programme of Action require substantially increased investments in the near term. The benefits of these investments can be measured in future savings in sectoral requirements; sustainable patterns of production and consumption and sustained economic growth in the context of sustainable development; and overall improvements in the quality of life.

<u>Objective</u>

13.21. The objective is to achieve an adequate level of resource mobilization and allocation, at the community, national and international levels, for population programmes and for other related programmes, all of which seek to promote and accelerate social and economic development, improve the quality of life for all, foster equity and full respect for individual rights and, by so doing, contribute to sustainable development.

Actions

13.22. Governments, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and local communities, assisted upon request by the international community, should strive to mobilize and effectively utilize the resources for population and development programmes that expand and improve the quality of reproductive health care, including family-planning and sexually transmitted diseases/HIV/AIDS prevention efforts. In line with the goal of the present Programme of Action to ensure universal availability of and access to high-quality reproductive health and family-planning services, particular emphasis must be put on meeting the needs of underserved population groups, including adolescents, taking into account the rights and responsibilities of parents and

. -

the needs of adolescents and the rural and the urban poor, and on ensuring the safety of services and their responsiveness to women, men and adolescents. In mobilizing resources for these purposes, countries should examine new modalities such as increased involvement of the private sector, the selective use of user fees, social marketing, cost-sharing and other forms of cost recovery. However, these modalities must not impede access to services and should be accompanied with adequate. "safety net" measures.

- 13.23. Governments, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and local communities, assisted upon request by the international community, should strive to mobilize the resources needed to reinforce social development goals, and in particular to satisfy the commitments Governments have undertaken previously with regard to Education for All (the Jomtien Declaration), the multisectoral goals of the World Summit for Children, Agenda 21 and other relevant international agreements, and to further mobilize the resources needed to meet the goals in the present Programme of Action. In this regard, Governments are urged to devote an increased proportion of public-sector expenditures to the social sectors, as well as an increased proportion of official development assistance, stressing, in particular, poverty eradication within the context of sustainable development.
- 13.24. Governments, international organizations and non-governmental organizations should collaborate on an ongoing basis in the development of precise and reliable cost estimates, where appropriate, for each category of investment.

Chapter XIV*

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

A. Responsibilities of partners in development

Basis for action

- 14.1. International cooperation has been proved to be essential for the implementation of population and development programmes during the past two decades. The number of financial donors has steadily increased and the profile of the donor community has increasingly been shaped by the growing presence of non-governmental and private-sector organizations. Numerous experiences of successful cooperation between developing countries have dispelled the stereotyped view of donors being exclusively developed countries. Donor partnerships have become more prevalent in a variety of configurations, so that it is no longer unusual to find Governments and multilateral organizations working closely together with national and international non-governmental organizations and segments of the private sector. This evolution of international cooperation in population and development activities reflects the considerable changes that have taken place during the past two decades, particularly with the greater awareness of the magnitude, diversity and urgency of unmet needs. Countries that formerly attached minimal importance to population issues now recognize them at the core of their development challenge. International migration and AIDS, for instance, formerly matters of marginal concern to a few countries, are currently high-priority issues in a large number of countries.
- 14.2. The maturing process undergone by international cooperation in the field of population and development has accentuated a number of difficulties and shortcomings that need to be addressed. For instance, the expanding number and configuration of development partners subjects both recipients and donors to increasing pressures to decide among a multitude of competing development priorities, a task which recipient Governments in particular may find exceedingly difficult to carry out. Lack of adequate financial resources and effective coordination mechanisms have been found to result in unnecessary duplication of efforts and lack of programme congruency. Sudden shifts in the development policies of donors may cause disruptions of programme activities across the world. Re-establishing and adhering to national priorities requires a new clarification of, and commitment to, reciprocal responsibilities among development partners.

Objectives

14.3. The objectives are:

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

- (a) To ensure that international cooperation in the area of population and development is consistent with national population and development priorities centred on the well-being of intended beneficiaries and serves to promote national capacity-building and self-reliance;
- (b) To urge that the international community adopt favourable macroeconomic policies for promoting sustained economic growth and sustainable development in developing countries;
- (c) To clarify the reciprocal responsibilities of development partners and improve coordination of their efforts;
- (d) To develop long-term joint programmes between recipient countries and between recipient and donor countries;
- (e) To improve and strengthen policy dialogue and coordination of population and development programmes and activities at the international level, including bilateral and multilateral agencies;
- (f) To urge that all population and development programmes, with full respect for the various religious and ethical values and cultural backgrounds of each country's people, adhere to basic human rights recognized by the international community and recalled in the present Programme of Action.

Actions

- 14.4. At the programme level, national capacity-building for population and development and transfer of appropriate technology and know-how to developing countries, including countries with economies in transition, must be core objectives and central activities for international cooperation. In this respect, important elements are to find accessible ways to meet the large commodity needs, of family-planning programmes, through the local production of contraceptives of assured quality and affordability, for which technology cooperation, joint ventures and other forms of technical assistance should be encouraged.
- 14.5. The international community should promote a supportive economic environment by adopting favourable macroeconomic policies for promoting sustained economic growth and development.
- 14.6. Governments should ensure that national development plans take note of anticipated international funding and cooperation in their population and development programmes, including loans from international financial institutions, particularly with respect to national capacity-building, technology cooperation and transfer of appropriate technology, which should be provided on favourable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed, taking into account the need to protect international property rights, as well as the special needs of developing countries.
- 14.7. Recipient Governments should strengthen their national coordination mechanisms for international cooperation in population and development, and in consultations with donors clarify the responsibilities assigned to various types

of development partners, including intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations, based on careful consideration of their comparative advantages in the context of national development priorities and of their ability to interact with national development partners. The international community should assist recipient Governments to undertake these coordinating efforts.

B. Towards a new commitment to funding population and development

Basis for action

- There is a strong consensus on the need to mobilize significant additional financial resources from both the international community and within developing countries and countries with economies in transition for national population programmes in support of sustainable development. The Amsterdam Declaration on a Better Life for Future Generations, adopted at the International Forum on Population in the Twenty-first Century, held at Amsterdam in 1989, called on Governments to double the total global expenditures in population programmes and on donors to increase substantially their contribution, in order to meet the needs of millions of people in developing countries in the fields of family planning and other population activities by the year 2000. However, since then, international resources for population activities have come under severe pressure, owing to the prolonged economic recession in traditional donor countries. Also, developing countries face increasing difficulties in allocating sufficient funds for their population and related programmes. Additional resources are urgently required to better identify and satisfy unmet needs in issues related to population and development, such as reproductive health care, including family-planning and sexual health information and services, as well as to respond to future increases in demand, to keep pace with the growing demands that need to be served, and to improve the scope and quality of programmes.
- 14.9. To assist the implementation of population and reproductive health care, including family-planning and sexual health programmes, financial and technical assistance from bilateral and multilateral agencies have been provided to the national and subnational agencies involved. As some of these began to be successful, it became desirable for countries to learn from one another's experiences, through a number of different modalities (e.g., long- and short-term training programmes, observation study tours and consultant services).

Objectives

14.10. The objectives are:

(a) To increase substantially the availability of international financial assistance in the field of population and development in order to enable developing countries and countries with economies in transition to achieve the goals of the present Programme of Action as they pursue their self-reliant and capacity-building efforts;

- (b) To increase the commitment to, and the stability of, international financial assistance in the field of population and development by diversifying the sources of contributions, while striving to avoid as far as possible a reduction in the resources for other development areas. Additional resources should be made available for short-term assistance to the countries with economies in transition;
- (c) To increase international financial assistance to direct South-South cooperation and to facilitate financing procedures for direct South-South cooperation.

<u>Actions</u>

- 14.11. The international community should strive for the fulfilment of the agreed target of 0.7 per cent of the gross national product for overall official development assistance and endeavour to increase the share of funding for population and development programmes commensurate with the scope and scale of activities required to achieve the objectives and goals of the present Programme of Action. A crucially urgent challenge to the international donor community is therefore the translation of their commitment to the objectives and quantitative goals of the present Programme of Action into commensurate financial contributions to population programmes in developing countries and countries with economies in transition. Given the magnitude of the financial resource needs for national population and development programmes (as identified in chapter XIII), and assuming that recipient countries will be able to generate sufficient increases in domestically generated resources, the need for complementary resource flows from donor countries would be in the order of (in 1993 US dollars): \$5.7 billion in 2000; \$6.1 billion in 2005; \$6.8 billion in 2010; and \$7.2 billion in 2015. The international community takes note of the initiative to mobilize resources to give all people access to basic social services, known as the 20/20 initiative, which will be studied further in the context of the World Summit for Social Development.
- 14.12. Recipient countries should ensure that international assistance for population and development activities is used effectively to meet national population and development objectives so as to assist donors to secure commitment to further resources for programmes.
- 14.13. The United Nations Population Fund, other United Nations organizations; multilateral financial institutions, regional banks and bilateral financial sources are invited to consult, with a view to coordinating their financing policies and planning procedures to improve the impact, complementarity and cost-effectiveness of their contributions to the achievement of the population programmes of the developing countries and countries with economies in transition.
- 14.14. Criteria for allocation of external financial resources for population activities in developing countries should include:
- (a) Coherent national programmes, plans and strategies on population and development;

- (b) The recognized priority to the least developed countries;
- (c) The need to complement national financial efforts on population;
- (d) The need to avoid obstacles to, or reversal of, progress achieved thus far;
- (e) Problems of significant social sectors and areas that are not reflected in national average indicators.
- 14.15. Countries with economies in transition should receive temporary assistance for population and development activities in the light of the difficult economic and social problems these countries face at present.
- 14.16. In devising the appropriate balance between funding sources, more attention should be given to South-South cooperation as well as to new ways of mobilizing private contributions, particularly in partnership with non-governmental organizations. The international community should urge donor agencies to improve and modify their funding procedures in order to facilitate and give higher priority to supporting direct South-South collaborative arrangements.
- 14.17. Innovative financing, including new ways of generating public and private financing resources and various forms of debt relief should be explored.
- 14.18. International financial institutions are encouraged to increase their financial assistance, particularly in population and reproductive health, including family planning and sexual health care.

Chapter XV*

PARTNERSHIP WITH THE NON-GOVERNMENTAL SECTOR

A. <u>Local</u>, <u>national</u> <u>and international non-governmental</u> <u>organizations</u>

Basis for action

- 15.1 As the contribution, real and potential, of non-governmental organizations gains clearer recognition in many countries and at regional and international levels, it is important to affirm its relevance in the context of the preparation and implementation of the present Programme of Action. To address the challenges of population and development effectively, broad and effective partnership is essential between Governments and non-governmental organizations (comprising not-for-profit groups and organizations at the local, national and international levels) to assist in the formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of population and development objectives and activities.
- 15.2. Despite widely varying situations in their relationship and interaction with Governments, non-governmental organizations have made and are increasingly making important contributions to both population and development activities at all levels. In many areas of population and development activities, non-governmental groups are already rightly recognized for their comparative advantage in relation to government agencies, because of innovative, flexible and responsive programme design and implementation, including grass-roots participation, and because quite often they are rooted in and interact with constituencies that are poorly served and hard to reach through government channels.
- 15.3. Non-governmental organizations are important voices of the people, and their associations and networks provide an effective and efficient means of better focusing local and national initiatives and addressing pressing population, environmental, migration and economic and social development concerns.
- 15.4. Non-governmental organizations are actively involved in the provision of programme and project services in virtually every area of socio-economic development, including the population sector. Many of them have, in a number of countries, a long history of involvement and participation in population-related activities, particularly family planning. Their strength and credibility lies

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

in the responsible and constructive role they play in society and the support their activities engender from the community as a whole. Formal and informal organizations and networks, including grass-roots movements, merit greater recognition at the local, national and international levels as valid and valuable partners for the implementation of the present Programme of Action. For such partnerships to develop and thrive, it is necessary for governmental and non-governmental organizations to institute appropriate systems and mechanisms to facilitate constructive dialogue, in the context of national programmes and policies, recognizing their distinct roles, responsibilities and particular capacities.

- The experience, capabilities and expertise of many non-governmental organizations and local community groups in areas of direct relevance to the Programme of Action is acknowledged. Non-governmental organizations, especially those working in the field of sexual and reproductive health and family planning, women's organizations and immigrant and refugee support advocacy groups, have increased public knowledge and provided educational services to men and women which contribute towards successful implementation of population and development policies. Youth organizations are increasingly becoming effective partners in developing programmes to educate youth on reproductive health, gender and environmental issues. Other groups, such as organizations of the aged, migrants, organizations of persons with disabilities and informal grass-roots groups, also contribute effectively to the enhancement of programmes for their particular constituencies. These diverse organizations can help in ensuring the quality and relevance of programmes and services to the people they are meant to serve. They should be invited to participate with local, national and international decision-making bodies, including the United Nations system, to ensure effective implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the present Programme of Action.
- 15.6. In recognition of the importance of effective partnership, non-governmental organizations are invited to foster coordination, cooperation and communication at the local, national, regional and international levels and with local and national governments, to reinforce their effectiveness as key participants in the implementation of population and development programmes and policies. The involvement of non-governmental organizations should be seen as complementary to the responsibility of Governments to provide full, safe and accessible reproductive health services, including family-planning and sexual health services. Like Governments, non-governmental organizations should be accountable for their actions and should offer transparency with respect to their services and evaluation procedures.

Objective

15.7. The objective is to promote an effective partnership between all levels of government and the full range of non-governmental organizations and local community groups, in the discussion and decisions on the design, implementation, coordination, monitoring and evaluation of programmes relating to population, development and environment in accordance with the general policy framework of Governments, taking duly into account the responsibilities and roles of the respective partners.

Actions

- 15.8. Governments and intergovernmental organizations, in dialogue with non-governmental organizations and local community groups, and in full respect for their autonomy, should integrate them in their decision-making and facilitate the contribution that non-governmental organizations can make at all levels towards finding solutions to population and development concerns and, in particular, to ensure the implementation of the present Programme of Action. Non-governmental organizations should have a key role in national and international development processes.
- 15.9. Governments should ensure the essential roles and participation of women's organizations in the design and implementation of population and development programmes. Involving women at all levels, especially the managerial level, is critical to meeting the objectives and implementing the present Programme of Action.
- 15.10. Adequate financial and technical resources and information necessary for the effective participation of non-governmental organizations in the research, design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of population and development activities should, if feasible and if requested, be made available to the non-governmental sector by Governments, intergovernmental organizations and international financial institutions in a manner that will not compromise their full autonomy. To ensure transparency, accountability and effective division of labour, these same institutions should make available the necessary information and documents to those non-governmental organizations. International organizations may provide financial and technical assistance to non-governmental organizations in accordance with the laws and regulations of each country.
- 15.11. Governments and donor countries, including intergovernmental organizations and international financial institutions, should ensure that non-governmental organizations and their networks are able to maintain their autonomy and strengthen their capacity through regular dialogue and consultations, appropriate training and outreach activities, and thus play a greater partnership role at all levels.
- 15.12. Non-governmental organizations and their networks and local communities should strengthen their interaction with their constituencies, ensure the transparency of their activities, mobilize public opinion, participate in the implementation of population and development programmes and actively contribute to the national, regional and international debate on population and development issues. Governments, where appropriate, should include representation of non-governmental organizations on country delegations to regional and international forums where issues on population and development are discussed.

B. The private sector

Basis for action

15.13. The private, profit-oriented sector plays an important role in social and economic development, including production and delivery of reproductive

health-care services and commodities, appropriate education and information relevant to population and development programmes. In a growing number of countries, the private sector has or is developing the financial, managerial and technological capacity to carry out an array of population and development activities in a cost-efficient and effective manner. This experience has laid the groundwork for useful partnerships which the private sector can further develop and expand. Private-sector involvement may assist or supplement but must not mitigate the responsibility of Governments to provide full, safe and accessible reproductive health services to all people. The private sector must also ensure that all population and development programmes, with full respect for the various religious and ethical values and cultural backgrounds of each country's people, adhere to basic rights recognized by the international community and recalled in the present Programme of Action.

15.14. Another aspect of the private sector's role is its importance as a partner for economic growth and sustainable development. Through its actions and attitudes, the private sector can make a decisive impact on the quality of life of its employees and often on large segments of society and their attitudes. Experience gained from these programmes is useful to Governments and non-governmental organizations alike in their ongoing efforts to find innovative ways of effectively involving the private sector in population and development programmes. A growing consciousness of corporate responsibilities increasingly is leading private-sector decision makers to search for new ways in which for-profit entities can constructively work with Governments and non-governmental organizations on population and sustainable development issues. By acknowledging the contribution of the private sector, and by seeking more programme areas for mutually beneficial cooperation, Governments and non-governmental organizations alike may strengthen the efficiency of their population and development activities.

<u>Objectives</u>

- 15.15. The objectives are:
- (a) To strengthen the partnership between Governments, international organizations and the private sector in identifying new areas of cooperation;
- (b) To promote the role of the private sector in service delivery and in the production and distribution, within each region of the world, of high-quality reproductive health and family-planning commodities and contraceptives, which are accessible and affordable to low-income sectors of the population.

Actions

15.16. Governments and non-governmental and international organizations should intensify their cooperation with the private, for-profit sector in matters pertaining to population and sustainable development in order to strengthen the contribution of that sector in the implementation of population and development programmes, including the production and delivery of quality contraceptive commodities and services with appropriate information and education, in a socially responsible, culturally sensitive, acceptable and cost-effective manner.

- 15.17. Non-profit and profit-oriented organizations and their networks should develop mechanisms whereby they can exchange ideas and experiences in the population and development fields with a view to sharing innovative approaches and research and development initiatives. The dissemination of information and research should be a priority.
- 15.18. Governments are strongly encouraged to set standards for service delivery and review legal, regulatory and import policies to identify and eliminate those policies that unnecessarily prevent or restrict the greater involvement of the private sector in efficient production of commodities for reproductive health, including family planning, and in service delivery. Governments, taking into account cultural and social differences, should strongly encourage the private sector to meet its responsibilities regarding consumer information dissemination.
- 15.19. The profit-oriented sector should consider how it might better assist non-profit non-governmental organizations to play a wider role in society through the enhancement or creation of suitable mechanisms to channel financial and other appropriate support to non-governmental organizations and their associations.
- 15.20. Private-sector employers should continue to devise and implement special programmes that help meet their employees' needs for information, education and reproductive health services, and accommodate their employees' needs to combine work and family responsibilities. Organized health-care providers and health insurers should also continue to include family planning and reproductive health services in the package of health benefits they provide.

Chapter XVI*

FOLLOW-UP TO THE CONFERENCE

A. Activities at the national level

Bagis for action

- 16.1. The significance of the International Conference on Population and Development will depend on the willingness of Governments, local communities, the non-governmental sector, the international community and all other concerned organizations and individuals to turn the recommendations of the Conference into action. This commitment will be of particular importance at the national and individual levels. Such a willingness to truly integrate population concerns into all aspects of economic and social activity and their interrelationships will greatly assist in the achievement of an improved quality of life for all individuals as well as for future generations. All efforts must be pursued towards sustained economic growth within the context of sustainable development.
- 16.2. The extensive and varied preparatory processes at the international, regional, subregional, national and local levels have constituted an important contribution to the formulation of the present Programme of Action.

 Considerable institutional development has taken place in many countries in order to steer the national preparatory process; greater awareness of population issues has been fostered through public information and education campaigns, and national reports have been prepared for the Conference. The great majority of countries participating in the Conference responded to an invitation to prepare comprehensive national population reports. The complementarity of those reports to others commissioned by recent international conferences and initiatives relating to environmental, economic and social development is noteworthy and encouraging. The importance of building on these activities in the follow-up to the Conference is fully acknowledged.
- 16.3. The main functions related to Conference follow-up include policy guidance, including building strong political support at all levels for population and development; resource mobilization; coordination and mutual accountability of efforts to implement the Programme of Action; problem solving and sharing of experience within and between countries; and monitoring and reporting of progress in the implementation of the Programme of Action. Each of these functions requires concerted and coordinated follow-up at the national and international levels, and must fully involve all relevant individuals and

^{*} The Holy See expressed a general reservation on this chapter. The reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the representative of the Holy See at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.

organizations, including non-governmental and community-based organizations. Implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the Programme of Action at all levels should be conducted in a manner consistent with its principles and objectives.

- 16.4. The implementation of the present Programme of Action at all levels must be viewed as part of an integrated follow-up effort to major international conferences, including the present Conference, the World Conference on Health for All, the World Conference on Education for All, the World Summit for Children, the United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the International Conference on Nutrition, the World Conference on Human Rights, the Global Conference on the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States, the World Summit for Social Development, the Fourth World Conference on Women and the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II).
- 16.5. The implementation of the goals, objectives and actions of the present Programme of Action will in many instances require additional resources.

Objective

16.6. The objective is to encourage and enable countries to fully and effectively implement the Programme of Action, through appropriate and relevant policies and programmes at the national level.

Actions

- 16.7. Governments should: (a) commit themselves at the highest political level to achieving the goals and objectives contained in the present Programme of Action and (b) take a lead role in coordinating the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of follow-up actions.
- 16.8. Governments, organizations of the United Nations system and major groups, in particular non-governmental organizations, should give the widest possible dissemination to the Programme of Action and should seek public support for the goals, objectives and actions of the Programme of Action. This may involve follow-up meetings, publications and audio-visual aids and both print and electronic media.
- 16.9. All countries should consider their current spending priorities with a view to making additional contributions for the implementation of the Programme of Action, taking into account the provisions of chapters XIII and XIV and the economic constraints faced by developing countries.
- 16.10. All countries should establish appropriate national follow-up, accountability and monitoring mechanisms in partnership with non-governmental organizations, community groups and representatives of the media and the academic community, as well as with the support of parliamentarians.
- 16.11. The international community should assist interested Governments in organizing appropriate national-level follow-up, including national capacity-building for project formulation and programme management, as well as

. . ..**__**_

strengthening of coordination and evaluation mechanisms to assess the implementation of the present Programme of Action.

- 16.12. Governments, with the assistance of the international community, where necessary, should as soon as possible set up or enhance national databases to provide baseline data and information that can be used to measure or assess progress towards the achievement of the goals and objectives of the present Programme of Action and other related international documents, commitments and agreements. For the purpose of assessing progress, all countries should regularly assess their progress towards achieving the objectives and goals of the Programme of Action and other related commitments and agreements and report, on a periodic basis, in collaboration with non-governmental organizations and community groups.
- 16.13. In the preparation of those assessments and reports, Governments should outline successes achieved, as well as problems and obstacles encountered. Where possible, such national reports should be compatible with the national sustainable development plans that countries will prepare in the context of the implementation of Agenda 21. Efforts should also be made to devise an appropriate consolidated reporting system, taking into account all relevant United Nations conferences having national reporting requirements in related fields.

B. Subregional and regional activities

Basis for action

16.14. Activities undertaken at both the subregional and regional levels have been an important aspect of preparations for the Conference. The outcome of subregional and regional preparatory meetings on population and development has clearly demonstrated the importance of acknowledging, alongside both international and national actions, the continuing contribution of subregional and regional action.

Objective

16.15. The objective is to promote implementation of the present Programme of Action at the subregional and regional levels, with attention to specific subregional and regional strategies and needs.

Actions

16.16. Regional commissions, organizations of the United Nations system functioning at the regional level, and other relevant subregional and regional organizations should play an active role within their mandates regarding the implementation of the present Programme of Action through subregional and regional initiatives on population and development. Such action should be coordinated among the organizations concerned at the subregional and regional levels, with a view to ensuring efficient and effective action in addressing specific population and development issues relevant to the regions concerned, as appropriate.

16.17. At the subregional and regional levels:

- (a) Governments in the subregions and regions and relevant organizations are invited, where appropriate, to reinforce existing follow-up mechanisms, including meetings for the follow-up of regional declarations on population and development issues;
- (b) Multidisciplinary expertise should, where necessary, be utilized to play a key role in the implementation and follow-up of the present Programme of Action:
- (c) Cooperation in the critical areas of capacity-building, the sharing and exchange of information and experiences, know-how and technical expertise should be strengthened with the appropriate assistance of the international community, taking into account the need for a partnership with non-governmental organizations and other major groups, in the implementation and follow-up of the Programme of Action at the regional level;
- (d) Governments should ensure that training and research in population and development issues at the tertiary level are strengthened, and that research findings and implications are widely disseminated.

C. Activities at the international level

Basis for action

- 16.18. The implementation of the goals, objectives and actions of the present Programme of Action will require new and additional financial resources from the public and private sectors, non-governmental organizations and the international community. While some of the resources required could come from the reordering of priorities, additional resources will be needed. In this context, developing countries, particularly the least developed countries, will require additional resources, including on concessional and grant terms, according to sound and equitable indicators. Countries with economies in transition may also require temporary assistance in the light of the difficult economic and social problems these countries face at present. Developed countries, and others in a position to do so, should consider providing additional resources, as needed, to support the implementation of the decisions of this Conference through bilateral and multilateral channels, as well as through non-governmental organizations.
- 16.19. South-South cooperation at all levels is an important instrument of development. In this regard, such cooperation technical cooperation among developing countries should play an important part in the implementation of the present Programme of Action.

Objectives

16.20. The objectives are:

(a) To ensure full and consistent support, including financial and technical assistance from the international community, including the United

Nations system, for all efforts directed at the implementation of the present Programme of Action at all levels;

- (b) To ensure a coordinated approach and a clearer division of labour in population-relevant policy and operational aspects of development cooperation. This should be supplemented by enhanced coordination and planning in the mobilization of resources;
- (c) To ensure that population and development issues receive appropriate focus and integration in the work of the relevant bodies and entities of the United Nations system.

Actions

- 16.21. The General Assembly is the highest intergovernmental mechanism for the formulation and appraisal of policy on matters relating to the follow-up to this Conference. To ensure effective follow-up to the Conference, as well as to enhance intergovernmental decision-making capacity for the integration of population and development issues, the Assembly should organize a regular review of the implementation of the present Programme of Action. In fulfilling this task, the Assembly should consider the timing, format and organizational aspects of such a review.
- 16.22. The General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council should carry out their respective responsibilities, as entrusted to them in the Charter of the United Nations, in the formulation of policies and the provision of guidance to and coordination of United Nations activities in the field of population and development.
- 16.23. The Economic and Social Council, in the context of its role under the Charter, vis-à-vis the General Assembly and in accordance with Assembly resolutions 45/264, 46/235 and 48/162, should assist the General Assembly in promoting an integrated approach and in providing system-wide coordination and guidance in the monitoring of the implementation of the present Programme of Action and in making recommendations in this regard. Appropriate steps should be taken to request regular reports from the specialized agencies regarding their plans and programmes related to the implementation of this Programme of Action, pursuant to Article 64 of the Charter.
- 16.24. The Economic and Social Council is invited to review the reporting system within the United Nations system regarding population and development issues, taking into account the reporting procedures that are required in follow-up to other international conferences, with a view to establishing, where possible, a more coherent reporting system.
- 16.25. Within their respective mandates and in accordance with General Assembly resolution 48/162, the Assembly, during its forty-ninth session, and the Economic and Social Council, in 1995, should review the roles, responsibilities, mandates and comparative advantages of both the relevant intergovernmental bodies and the organs of the United Nations system addressing population and development, with a view to:

- (a) Ensuring the effective and efficient implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the United Nations operational activities that will be undertaken on the basis of the present Programme of Action;
- (b) Improving the efficiency and effectiveness of the current United Nations structures and machinery responsible for implementing and monitoring population and development activities, including strategies for addressing coordination and for intergovernmental review;
- (c) Ensuring clear recognition of the interrelationships between policy guidance, research, standard-setting and operational activities for population and development, as well as the division of labour between the bodies concerned.
- 16.26. As part of this review, the Economic and Social Council should, in the context of General Assembly resolution 48/162, consider the respective roles of the relevant United Nations organs dealing with population and development, including the United Nations Population Fund and the Population Division of the Department for Economic and Social Information and Policy Analysis of the United Nations Secretariat, regarding the follow-up to the present Programme of Action.
- 16.27. The General Assembly, at its forty-ninth session, in accordance with its resolution 48/162, is invited to give further consideration to the establishment of a separate Executive Board of the United Nations Population Fund, taking into account the results of the above-mentioned review and bearing in mind the administrative, budgetary and programme implications of such a proposal.
- 16.28. The Secretary-General of the United Nations is invited to consult with the various bodies of the United Nations system, as well as with international financial institutions and various bilateral aid organizations and agencies, with a view to promoting an exchange of information among them on the requirements for international assistance and to reviewing, on a regular basis, the specific needs of countries in the field of population and development, including emergency and temporary needs, and maximizing the availability of resources and their most effective utilization.
- 16.29. All specialized agencies and related organizations of the United Nations system are invited to strengthen and adjust their activities, programmes and medium-term strategies, as appropriate, to take into account the follow-up to the Conference. Relevant governing bodies should review their policies, programmes, budgets and activities in this regard.

Notes

- 1/ Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992, vol. I, Resolutions Adopted by the Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.93.I.8 and corrigenda), resolution 1, annex II.
- 2/ The source for the population figures in paragraphs 1.3 and 1.4 is World Population Prospects: The 1994 Revision (United Nations publication, forthcoming).

- 3/ See Report of the United Nations World Population Conference, Bucharest, 19-30 August 1974 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.75.XIII.3).
- 4/ See Report of the International Conference on Population, Mexico City, 6-14 August 1984 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.84.XIII.8 and corrigenda).
- 5/ See Report of the World Conference to Review and Appraise the Achievements of the United Nations Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace, Nairobi, 15-26 July 1985 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.85.IV.10).
- 6/ See <u>First Call for Children</u> (New York, United Nations Children's Fund, 1990).
- 7/ See Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992 (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.93.I.8 and corrigenda).
- 8/ See The Final Report of the International Conference on Nutrition, Rome, 5-11 December 1992 (Rome, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 1993).
- 9/ See Report of the World Conference on Human Rights, Vienna, 14-25 June 1993 (A/CONF.157/24 (Part I)).
 - 10/ General Assembly resolution 47/75.
 - 11/ General Assembly resolution 48/163.
- 12/ See Report of the Global Conference on the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States, Bridgetown, Barbados, 25 April-6 May 1994 (United Nations publication, Sales No. 94.I.18 and corrigenda).
 - 13/ General Assembly resolution 44/82.
 - 14/ General Assembly resolution 47/92.
- 15/ Resolutions 36/8 and 37/7 of the Commission on the Status of Women (Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, 1992, Supplement No. 4 (E/1992/24), chap. I, sect. C, and ibid., 1993, Supplement No. 7 (E/1993/27), chap. I, sect. C).
 - 16/ General Assembly resolution 45/199, annex.
- 17/ See Report of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, Paris, 3-14 September 1990 (A/CONF.147/18), part one.
 - 18/ General Assembly resolution 46/151, annex, sect. II.

- 19/ Children, as appropriate, adolescents, women, the aged, the disabled, indigenous people, rural populations, urban populations, migrants, refugees, displaced persons and slum-dwellers.
- 20/ Unsafe abortion is defined as a procedure for terminating an unwanted pregnancy either by persons lacking the necessary skills or in an environment lacking the minimal medical standards or both (based on World Health Organization, The Prevention and Management of Unsafe Abortion, Report of a Technical Working Group, Geneva, April 1992 (WHO/MSM/92.5)).
- 21/ Safe motherhood aims at attaining optimal maternal and newborn health. It implies reduction of maternal mortality and morbidity and enhancement of the health of newborn infants through equitable access to primary health care, including family planning, prenatal, delivery and post-natal care for the mother and infant, and access to essential obstetric and neonatal care (World Health Organization, Health Population and Development, WHO Position Paper, Geneva, 1994 (WHO/FHE/94.1)).
- 22/ Which could include children, adolescents, women, the aged, the disabled, indigenous people, rural populations, urban populations, migrants, refugees, displaced persons and slum-dwellers.

. --

Resolution 2

Expression of thanks to the people and Government of Egypt*

The International Conference on Population and Development,

Having met in Cairo from 5 to 13 September 1994 at the invitation of the Government of Egypt,

- 1. Expresses its deep appreciation to His Excellency
 Muhammad Hosni Mubarak, President of the Arab Republic of Egypt, for his
 outstanding contribution, as President of the International Conference on
 Population and Development, to the successful outcome of the Conference;
- 2. Expresses its profound gratitude to the Government of Egypt for having made it possible for the Conference to be held in Cairo and for the excellent facilities, staff and services so graciously placed at its disposal;
- 3. Requests the Government of Egypt to convey to the City of Cairo and to the people of Egypt the gratitude of the Conference for the hospitality and warm welcome extended to the participants.

Resolution 3

Credentials of representatives to the International Conference on Population and Development**

The International Conference on Population and Development,

<u>Having considered</u> the report of the Credentials Committee 1/ and the recommendation contained therein,

Approves the report of the Credentials Committee.

^{*} Adopted at the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994; for the discussion, see chap. VIII.

^{**} Adopted at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994; for the discussion, see chap. VI.

^{1/} A/CONF.171/11 and Corr.1.

Chapter II

ATTENDANCE AND ORGANIZATION OF WORK

A. Date and place of the Conference

1. The International Conference on Population and Development was held at Cairo from 5 to 13 September 1994, in conformity with General Assembly resolutions 47/176 of 22 December 1992 and 48/186 of 21 December 1993. During that period the Conference held 14 plenary meetings.

B. Pre-Conference consultations

2. Pre-Conference consultations open to all States invited to participate in the Conference were held at Cairo on 3 and 4 September 1994 to consider a number of procedural and organizational matters. These and other informal consultations were conducted under the chairmanship of His Excellency Mr. Mohamed Adel Elsafty, Assistant Minister of Foreign Affairs of Egypt. The report on the consultations (A/CONF.171/L.2) was submitted to the Conference and the recommendations contained in it were accepted as the basis for the organization of the Conference's work.

C. Attendance

3. The following States and regional economic integration organization were represented at the Conference:

Afghanistan Albania Algeria Angola

Antiqua and Barbuda

Argentina
Armenia
Australia
Austria
Azerbaijan
Bahamas
Bahrain
Bangladesh
Barbados
Belarus

Belgium Belize Benin Bhutan Bolivia Botswana

Brazil

Brunei Darussalam

Bulgaria
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cambodia
Cameroon
Canada
Cape Verde

Central African Republic

Chad Chile China Colombia Comoros Congo

Cook Islands Costa Rica Côte d'Ivoire

Croatia Cuba Cyprus

Czech Republic

Democratic People's Republic of Korea Denmark

Djibouti

Dominican Republic

Ecuador Egypt

El Salvador Equatorial Guinea

Eritrea Estonia

Ethiopia

Buropean Community

Fiji Finland France Gabon Gambia Georgia Germany Ghana

Greece

Guinea Guinea-Bissau

Guyana Haiti Holy See

Guatemala

Honduras Hungary Iceland

India Indonesia

Iran (Islamic Republic of)

Ireland Israel

Italy Jamaica

Japan

Jordan

Kazakhstan

Kenya Kiribati

Kuwait

Kyrgyzstan Lao People's Democratic Republic

Latvia Lesotho Liberia

Libyan Arab Jamahiriya

Lithuania Luxembourg Madagascar Malawi Malaysia Maldives

Mali Malta

Marshall Islands

Mauritania Mauritius Mexico

Micronesia (Federated States of)

Mongolia Morocco Mozambique Myanmar Namibia Nepal Netherlands

New Zealand Nicaragua Niger Nigeria Niue Norway Oman Pakistan Panama

Papua New Guinea

Paraguay Peru

Philippines Poland Portugal

Republic of Korea Republic of Moldova

Romania

Russian Federation

Rwanda

Saint Kitts and Nevis

Saint Lucia

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines

San Marino

Sao Tome and Principe

Senegal Seychelles Sierra Leone Singapore Slovakia Slovenia

Solomon Islands South Africa

Spain Sri Lanka Suriname Swaziland Sweden Switzerland

Syrian Arab Republic

Tajikistan Thailand

The former Yugoslav Republic

of Macedonia

Togo Tonga

Trinidad and Tobago

Tunisia Turkey Turkmenistan

Tuvalu Uganda Ukraine

United Arab Emirates

United Kingdom of Great Britain

and Northern Ireland United Republic of Tanzania United States of America

Uruquay Uzbekistan Vanuatu Venezuela Viet Nam Yemen Zaire Zambia

Zimbabwe

- The observer for Palestine attended the Conference. 4.
- The following associate members of the regional commissions were represented by observers:

Aruba British Virgin Islands Netherlands Antilles Republic of Palau United States Virgin Islands

6. The secretariats of the following regional commissions were represented:

Economic Commission for Africa Economic Commission for Europe Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia

7. The following United Nations bodies and programmes were represented:

United Nations Children's Fund United Nations Development Fund for Women United Nations Development Programme United Nations Environment Programme United Nations Population Fund United Nations University World Food Programme United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat)

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Office of the International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women Joint Inspection Unit

8. The following specialized agencies were represented:

International Labour Organization
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
World Health Organization
World Bank
International Monetary Fund
World Meteorological Organization
International Fund for Agricultural Development
United Nations Industrial Development Organization

9. The following intergovernmental organizations were represented:

African Development Bank Agency for Cultural and Technical Cooperation Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development Arab Maghreb Union Asian-African Legal Consultative Committee Asian Development Bank Caribbean Community Secretariat Caribbean Development and Cooperation Committee Centre d'études et de recherche sur la population pour le développement Comisión Regional de Asuntos Sociales Commission of the European Communities Commonwealth of Independent States Cooperation Council for the Arab States of the Gulf Council of Arab Economic Unity Council of Europe East West Center Institut de formation et de recherche démographiques Inter-American Development Bank International Committee of the Red Cross International Food Policy Research Institute International Organization for Migration Islamic Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization Latin American Centre for Management Development League of Arab States Organization of African Unity Organization of American States Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development Organization of the Islamic Conference Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries Fund for International Development Pacific Islands Development Program South Pacific Commission

10. A large number of non-governmental organizations attended the Conference. The list of non-governmental organizations accredited to participate in the Conference is given in documents E/CONF.84/PC/10 and Add.1-3, A/CONF.171/PC/6 and Add.1-5 and A/CONF.171/7 and Add.1. Information on parallel and associated

South Pacific Forum Secretariat

activities, including NGO Forum '94, is contained in annex IV to the present report.

D. Opening of the Conference and election of the President

- 11. The Conference was declared open by the Secretary-General of the Conference, on behalf of the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
- 12. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, the Conference elected, by acclamation, as President of the Conference, His Excellency Mr. Muhammad Hosni Mubarak, President of the Arab Republic of Egypt. The inaugural address of the President of the Conference is contained in annex II to the present report.
- 13. The Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Secretary-General of the International Conference on Population and Development, Dr. Nafis Sadik, then addressed the Conference. Their inaugural addresses are contained in annex II.
- 14. Opening statements were made by Her Excellency Mrs. Gro Harlem Brundtland, Prime Minister of Norway; His Excellency Mr. Albert Gore, Vice-President of the United States of America; Her Excellency Mohtarma Benazir Bhutto, Prime Minister of Pakistan; and His Royal Highness Prince Mbilini, Prime Minister of the Kingdom of Swaziland. The texts of their statements are contained in annex II.

E. Messages from heads of State

15. The Conference received messages wishing it success from His Excellency Mr. Soeharto, President of the Republic of Indonesia; His Excellency Mr. Lech Walesa, President of the Republic of Poland; and His Excellency Mr. Ion Iliescu, President of Romania.

F. Adoption of the rules of procedure

16. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, the Conference adopted the provisional rules of procedure (A/CONF.171/2) as recommended by the Preparatory Committee for the Conference and approved by the General Assembly in its decision 48/490 of 14 July 1994.

G. Adoption of the agenda

17. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, the Conference adopted as its agenda the provisional agenda (A/CONF.171/1) recommended by the Preparatory Committee in its decision 3/2. The agenda as adopted was as follows:

- 1. Opening of the Conference.
- 2. Election of the President.
- 3. Adoption of the rules of procedure.
- 4. Adoption of the agenda.
- 5. Election of officers other than the President.
- Organization of work, including the establishment of the Main Committee of the Conference.
- 7. Credentials of representatives to the Conference:
 - (a) Appointment of the members of the Credentials Committee;
 - (b) Report of the Credentials Committee.
- 8. Experiences concerning population and development strategies and programmes.
- 9. Programme of Action of the Conference.
- 10. Other matters.
- 11. Adoption of the report of the Conference.

H. Election of officers other than the President

18. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, the Conference elected Vice-Presidents from the following regional groups:

African States (7 Vice-Presidents): Central African Republic, Ethiopia, Kenya, Nigeria, Senegal, Tunisia and Zambia;

Asian States (6 Vice-Presidents): Bangladesh, China, Japan, Indonesia, Marshall Islands and Pakistan;

Eastern European States (3 Vice-Presidents): Hungary, Romania and the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia;

Latin American and Caribbean States (5 Vice-Presidents): Brazil, Mexico, Suriname, Uruguay and Venezuela;

Western European and other States (6 Vice-Presidents): Canada, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Greece and Malta.

19. At the same meeting, the Conference also elected an ex officio Vice-President from the host country, His Excellency Mr. Maher Mahran, Minister of Population and Family Welfare of Egypt.

- 20. Also at the same meeting, the Conference elected Mr. Fred Sai (Ghana) Chairman of the Main Committee.
- 21. At the 10th plenary meeting, on 9 September, the Conference elected Mr. Peeter Olesk (Estonia) Rapporteur-General of the Conference.

I. Organization of work, including the establishment of the Main Committee of the Conference

22. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, the Conference, in accordance with the recommendations of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraphs 15 to 18 of document A/CONF.171/L.2, approved its organization of work.

J. Accreditation of intergovernmental organizations

- 23. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, in accordance with the recommendations of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraph 20 of document A/CONF.171/L.2, the Conference approved the accreditation of the intergovernmental organizations listed in document A/CONF.171/8.
- 24. At the 11th plenary meeting, on 12 September, the Conference approved the accreditation of the additional intergovernmental organizations listed in documents A/CONF.171/8/Add.1 and 2.

K. Accreditation of non-governmental organizations

25. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, in accordance with the recommendations of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraph 21 of document A/CONF.171/L.2, the Conference approved the accreditation of the non-governmental organizations listed in documents A/CONF.171/7 and Add.1.

L. Appointment of the members of the Credentials Committee

26. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, in conformity with rule 4 of the rules of procedure of the Conference and the recommendation of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraph 19 of document A/CONF.171/L.2, the Conference established a Credentials Committee composed of Austria, the Bahamas, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Ecuador, Mauritius, the Russian Federation, Thailand and the United States of America, on the understanding that if one of those States did not participate in the Conference, it would be replaced by another State from the same regional group.

M. Other matters

27. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September, the Conference approved the arrangements for the consideration of the various chapters of the draft programme of action as recommended by the pre-Conference consultations. The chapters were to be considered in the following order: I, II, VIII, VII, IX, X, XI, XIII, XIV, III, XVI, IV, V, VI, XII and XV.

Chapter III

GENERAL DEBATE

- 1. The Conference held a general debate on experiences concerning population development strategies and programmes (item 8) at the 2nd to 12th meetings, from 5 to 12 September 1994. Representatives of States, specialized agencies, United Nations bodies, programmes and offices, intergovernmental organizations and non-governmental organizations and observers of associate members of the regional commissions addressed the Conference. All speakers expressed their appreciation of the efforts made by the host Government and the secretariat in preparing for the Conference.
- 2. At the 2nd plenary meeting, on 5 September, the Secretary-General of the Conference made an introductory statement. The Conference also heard statements by the representatives of Algeria (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77), Germany (on behalf of the European Union), Mexico, China, Kenya, Argentina, Tuvalu, Chile and Spain.
- 3. At the same meeting, the Managing Director of the International Monetary Fund made a statement.
- 4. At the 3rd plenary meeting, on 6 September, the Conference heard statements by the Prime Ministers of Uganda and Ethiopia and the representatives of France, Venezuela, Australia, Denmark, Romania, Tunisia, India, Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Canada and New Zealand.
- 5. At the same meeting, statements were made by the Director-General of the World Health Organization, the President of the World Bank and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
- 6. At the 4th plenary meeting, on 6 September, statements were made by the representatives of Antigua and Barbuda, Japan, Finland, Zimbabwe, Samoa, Malaysia, Ireland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Croatia, Belgium, the Republic of Korea, the United Arab Emirates, Austria, the Bahamas, Brazil, Turkey and Papua New Guinea.
- 7. At the same meeting, statements were made by the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the Executive Directors of the United Nations Children's Fund and the United Nations Environment Programme, the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme and the representative of the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women. The representatives of the following intergovernmental organizations made statements: Commission of the European Communities, League of Arab States, International Organization for Migration, Inter-American Development Bank and Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development. Statements were also made by the representatives of the following non-governmental organizations: International Planned Parenthood Federation, International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Cousteau Society, Earth Council and Commission on Global Governance.

- 8. At the 5th plenary meeting, on 7 September, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Italy, Paraguay, Ghana, Tonga, Hungary, Slovenia, Fiji, Panama, Mali, Bangladesh, Trinidad and Tobago and Cuba.
- 9. At the same meeting, the representative of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization made a statement.
- 10. At the 6th plenary meeting, on 7 September, statements were made by the representatives of the Federated States of Micronesia, Bolivia, Thailand, Sweden, the Holy See, Benin, Burkina Faso, Nicaragua, Greece, Kuwait and the Philippines. The observer for Palestine made a statement.
- 11. At the same meeting, the representative of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations made a statement. Statements were also made by the Acting Director of the United Nations Development Fund for Women, the Rector of the United Nations University, the Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Africa, the Chairman of the Commission on Sustainable Development, the Chairperson of the Committee on the Rights of the Child and the Chairperson/Rapporteur of the Working Group on Indigenous Populations. The representative of the Organization of African Unity, an intergovernmental organization, made a statement. Statements were also made by the representatives of the following non-governmental organizations: International Youth NGO Consultation of ICPD, Independent Commission of Population and Quality of Life, Population Action International, Population Council, Center for Development and Population Activities, Inter-African Committee on Traditional Practices and International Right to Life Federation.
- 12. At the 7th plenary meeting, on 8 September, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Israel, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, South Africa, Ukraine, Zambia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Malta, Namibia, Cameroon, Switzerland and Portugal.
- 13. At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of the Asian Development Bank and the International Food Policy Research Institute, intergovernmental organizations.
- 14. At the 8th plenary meeting, on 8 September, statements were made by the representatives of Senegal, Guatemala, Sierra Leone, Tajikistan, Suriname, the Netherlands, Mongolia, Mozambique, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Cook Islands and Eritrea.
- 15. At the same meeting, statements were made by the Executive Secretaries of the Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia and the Economic Commission for Europe and the Deputy Executive Secretary of the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific. Statements were made by the representatives of the Council of Europe, the African Development Bank and the Islamic Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, intergovernmental organizations. Statements were also made by the representatives of the following non-governmental organizations: Religious Consultation on Population, Reproductive Health and Ethics, International Federation of Settlements and Neighbourhood Centres, International Union for the Scientific Study of Population, Population Institute, Union of Concerned Scientists, American

Association of Retired Persons, Church World Service, International Panel of Academies on Population and Development, Centro de Investigacion Social, Formación y Estudios de la Mujer, National Audubon Society, World Council of Churches, Sasakawa Peace Foundation, IPAS-Women's Health Initiatives and Asian Forum of Parliamentarians on Population and Development.

- 16. At the 9th plenary meeting, on 9 September, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of the Niger, Malawi, Colombia, Botswana, Nigeria, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Rwanda, Estonia and Vanuatu.
- 17. At the 10th plenary meeting, on 9 September, statements were made by the Prime Minister of Madagascar and the representatives of Norway, Uruguay, Bcuador, the Russian Federation, Luxembourg, Poland, Mauritius, Jamaica, Nepal, Guinea-Bissau, Albania, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Viet Nam, Belize, Slovakia, the Marshall Islands, Honduras, Bulgaria, the Congo, Kiribati, Niue, Maldives and Latvia and the observer for the British Virgin Islands.
- 18. At the same meeting, statements were made by the Deputy Director-General of the International Labour Organization and the President of the International Fund for Agricultural Development. The Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) and the Deputy Executive Director of the World Food Programme also made statements. Statements were made by the representatives of the International Committee of the Red Cross and the Agency for Cultural and Technical Cooperation, intergovernmental organizations.
- 19. At the 11th plenary meeting, on 12 September, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, Myanmar, El Salvador, Belarus, Iceland, the Czech Republic, Cyprus, Cambodia, the Dominican Republic, the Central African Republic, Peru, Liberia, the Lao People's Democratic Republic and the United Republic of Tanzania.
- 20. At the 12th plenary meeting, on 12 September, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Angola, Burundi, Seychelles, Zaire, Guinea, Costa Rica, the Gambia, Haiti, Jordan, Gabon, San Marino, the Syrian Arab Republic, Togo, Azerbaijan, Sao Tome and Principe, Lithuania, Georgia, Armenia and Turkmenistan and the observer for the United States Virgin Islands.
- 21. At the same meeting, the Deputy Executive Director of the United Nations Population Fund and the representative of the Boonomic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean made statements. The representative of the Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development, an intergovernmental organization, made a statement. Statements were also made by the following non-governmental organizations: Pathfinder International, Vivid Communication with Women in their Cultures, Family Planning Association of I.dia, International Confederation of Free Trade Unions, Pacific Island Association of Non-Governmental Organizations, International Alliance of Women Equal Rights, Equal Responsibilities, International Federation for Family Life Promotion, Margaret Sanger Center and CARITAS Association in Egypt for Community Development.

Chapter IV

REPORT OF THE MAIN COMMITTEE

- 1. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September 1994, the Conference approved the organization of its work, as set out in document A/CONF.171/3, and decided to allocate agenda item 9 (Programme of Action of the Conference) to the Main Committee, which was to submit its recommendations to the Conference.
- 2. The Main Committee held five meetings, from 5 to 12 September 1994. It also held a number of informal meetings.
- 3. The Main Committee had before it the following documents:
- (a) Note verbale dated 9 September 1994 from the delegation of Costa Rica to the International Conference on Population and Development addressed to the Secretary-General of the Conference (A/CONF.171/9);
- (b) Letter dated 7 September 1994 from the Ambassador of Tunisia to Egypt addressed to the Secretary-General of the International Conference on Population and Development (A/CONF.171/10);
- (c) Letter dated 9 September 1994 from the Deputy to the Alternate Head of the Delegation of Indonesia to the International Conference on Population and Development addressed to the Secretary-General of the Conference (A/CONF.171/12);
- (d) Note by the Secretariat transmitting the draft programme of action of the International Conference on Population and Development (A/CONF.171/L.1).
- 4. The Chairman of the Main Committee was Fred Sai (Ghana), who was elected by acclamation at the 1st plenary meeting of the Conference, on 5 September.
- 5. The Main Committee, at its 1st meeting, on 5 September, elected the following officers by acclamation:

Vice-Chairmen: Lionel A. Hurst (Antigua and Barbuda)
Nicolaas H. Biegman (Netherlands)
Bal Gopal Baidya (Nepal)
Jerzy Z. Holzer (Poland)

6. At the same meeting, on the proposal of the Chairman, the Main Committee agreed that Mr. Holzer (Poland) should be appointed to serve as Rapporteur as well as Vice-Chairman.

Consideration of the draft programme of action

7. At the 2nd to 5th meetings, on 9, 10 and 12 September, the Main Committee considered the amendments to the draft programme of action (A/CONF.171/L.1) which had been agreed upon as a result of informal consultations.

. _ -

- 8. At the 2nd meeting, on 9 September, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter XI (Population, development and education) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.11 and 17). The representative of the Holy See made a statement.
- 9. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter IX (Population distribution, urbanization and internal migration) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.9 and 17).
- 10. Also at the same meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter XVI (Follow-up to the Conference) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.16).
- 11. At the 3rd meeting, on 10 September, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter III (Interrelationships between population, sustained economic growth and sustainable development) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.3 and 17). The representative of the Holy See made a statement.
- 12. At the 4th meeting, on 10 September, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter IV (Gender equality, equity and empowerment of women) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.4 and 17).
- 13. At the same meeting, the Main Committee considered proposed amendments to chapter V (The family, its roles, rights, composition and structure) of the draft programme of action. Statements were made by the representatives of Australia, Germany (on behalf of the European Union), the Holy See, Austria, Zambia, Zimbabwe, the Dominican Republic, Honduras, Nicaragua, Ecuador and Benin. The Main Committee postponed further consideration of the chapter (see para. 23).
- 14. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter VI (Population growth and structure) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.6 and 17).
- 15. Also at the 4th meeting, the Main Committee approved an amended text to replace chapter VIII (Health, morbidity and mortality) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.8 and 17). Statements were made by the representatives of the Holy See, Benin, the Dominican Republic, Malta, Jordan, Ecuador, Honduras, Guatemala, Nicaragua, the Gambia, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya and Costa Rica.
- 16. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter XII (Technology, research and development) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference as amended (see

- A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.12 and 17). Statements were made by the representatives of Zimbabwe and the Gambia.
- 17. At the same meeting, the Main Committee considered proposed amendments to chapter X (International migration) of the draft programme of action. Statements were made by the representatives of the Dominican Republic, Senegal, Tunisia, Benin, Zimbabwe, Algeria, Zambia, Mali, China, Cameroon, Ecuador, Swaziland, Mexico, Mauritania, Honduras, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Liberia, Chile, the Philippines, Bangladesh, Bolivia, Uganda, Malawi, Nicaragua, Botswana, Peru, El Salvador, Paraguay, the Holy See, Nepal, Guatemala, Suriname, Cuba, the Congo, the Gambia, Haiti, Canada and Chad. The Main Committee postponed further consideration of the chapter (see para. 20).
- 18. At the 5th meeting, on 12 September, the Main Committee approved an amended text to replace chapter VII (Reproductive rights and reproductive health) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.7). Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, the Syrian Arab Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, the Holy See, Malta, Turkey, Sweden (also on behalf of Finland and Norway), Nicaragua, India, Jordan, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Zambia, Mali and El Salvador.
- 19. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter XIII (National action) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.13).
- 20. Also at the 5th meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter X (International migration) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.10).
- 21. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved an amended text to replace chapter II (Principles) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.2). Statements were made by the representatives of Sweden, Germany (on behalf of the European Union), the United States of America, the Islamic Republic of Iran, India, Antigua and Barbuda, Egypt and the Holy See.
- 22. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved an amended text to replace chapter I (Preamble) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.1). The representatives of Zimbabwe and India made statements.
- 23. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter V (The family, its roles, rights, composition and structure) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.5).
- 24. Also at the 5th meeting, the Main Committee approved the amendments to chapter XIV (International cooperation) of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.14).

25. At the same meeting, the Main Committee approved the text of chapter XV (Partnership with the non-governmental sector) in the light of amendments made in other chapters of the draft programme of action and recommended the chapter to the Conference for adoption as amended (see A/CONF.171/L.3/Add.15 and 17).

Chapter V

ADOPTION OF THE PROGRAMME OF ACTION

- 1. At the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 September, the Conference considered the recommendations on the Programme of Action contained in the report of the Main Committee (A/CONF.171/L.3 and Add.1-17). The Chairman of the Main Committee, Pred Sai (Ghana) made a statement.
- 2. After further amending chapters I and II of the Programme of Action, the Conference adopted chapters I to XVI as recommended by the Main Committee. The following made comments or expressed reservations on various chapters of the Programme of Action:
 - (a) On chapter I, the representatives of Brazil and Austria;
- (b) On chapter II, the representatives of the Islamic Republic of Iran and China:
- (c) On chapter IV, the representatives of the Islamic Republic of Iran and the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya:
- (d) On chapter V, the representatives of the Dominican Republic, Pakistan and Zimbabwe;
- (e) On chapter VII, the representatives of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Yemen, Egypt, Indonesia, Algeria, Afghanistan, the Syrian Arab Republic, El Salvador, Kuwait, Jordan, Malta, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Malaysia, Djibouti and Maldives;
- (f) On chapter VIII, the representatives of Colombia, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, El Salvador, Georgia, Indonesia, Yemen and Malta;
- (g) On chapter X, the representatives of the Philippines and Côte d' Ivoire;
 - (h) On chapter XIV, the representative of Australia;
 - (i) On chapter XVI, the representatives of Tunisia and Senegal.
- 3. Also at the 13th plenary meeting, the representative of Algeria, on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77, introduced a draft resolution (A/CONF.171/L.5) entitled "Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development". The representatives of Peru and Ecuador made statements.
- 4. At the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September, the Conference adopted the draft resolution (for the text, see chapter I, resolution 1).
- 5. Before the adoption of the draft resolution, statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, the Dominican Republic, the United Arab Emirates,

the Holy See, Nicaragua, Belize, Honduras, Malaysia, El Salvador, Guatemala, Chile, Venezuela, Costa Rica, Paraguay, Pakistan, Tuvalu, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Guinea, Turkey, Brunei Darussalam, Zambia, Côte d'Ivoire and Cameroon.

Oral statements and reservations on the Programme of Action

- 6. At the 13th and 14th plenary meetings, the representatives of a number of countries made statements which they requested the secretariat of the Conference to place on record. Those statements are set out below.
- 7. The representative of Afghanistan stated the following:

The delegation of Afghanistan wishes to express its reservation about the word "individual" in chapter VII and also about those parts that are not in conformity with Islamic Sharia.

8. The representative of Brunei Darussalam stated the following:

According to our interpretation, one aspect of reproductive rights and reproductive health, referring specifically to paragraphs 7.3 and 7.47 and subparagraph 13.14 (c) of the Programme of Action, contradicts Islamic law and our national legislation, ethical values and cultural background. My country wishes to place on record its reservation on those paragraphs.

9. The representative of El Salvador stated the following:

Recognizing that aspects of the Programme of Action are tremendously positive and are of supreme importance for the future development of mankind, the family and our children, we, as leaders of nations, cannot but express the reservations we feel are appropriate. If we did not, we could not possibly face the questions from our people that are certain to be posed.

It is for this reason - recognizing the spirit of the document, to which we have given our consensus and our approval - that we wish to state that there are three basic aspects which we are concerned about. Therefore, in accordance with the rules of procedure of this Conference, we wish to express the following reservations and request that they be included in full in the report of this Conference.

We Latin American countries are signatories to the American Convention on Human Rights (Pact of San José). Article 4 thereof states quite clearly that life must be protected from the moment of conception. In addition, because our countries are mainly Christian, we consider that life is given by the Creator and cannot be taken unless there is a reason which justifies it being extinguished. For this reason, as far as Principle 1 of the Programme of Action is concerned, we associate ourselves with the reservation expressed by the delegation of Argentina: we consider that life must be protected from the moment of conception.

As far as the family is concerned, although we are quite clear about what is contained in the document, we would like to express specific reservations on how the term "various forms of family" is going to be interpreted, because the union is between man and woman, as is defined in our Family Code in the Constitution of our Republic.*

As far as reproductive rights, reproductive health and family planning are concerned, we wish to express reservations, as the other Latin American countries have done: we should never include abortion within these concepts, either as a service or as a method of regulating fertility.

The delegation of El Salvador endorses the reservations expressed by other nations with regard to the term "individuals" as we objected to that term in the Main Committee. It is not in conformity with our legislation and therefore could give rise to misunderstanding. We therefore express our reservation with respect to the term "individuals".

10. The representative of Honduras stated the following:

Pursuant to rule 33 of the rules of procedure, the delegation of Honduras, in subscribing to the Programme of Action of this Conference, would like to submit in accordance with rule 38 of the same rules of procedure, the following statement of reservations, requesting that it be included in full in the final report.

The delegation of Honduras in supporting the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development bases itself on the Declaration of the Fifteenth Summit of Central American Presidents, adopted at Guácimo de Limón, Costa Rica, on 20 August 1994 and bases itself specifically on the following:

- (a) Article 65 of the Constitution of the Republic of Honduras, which provides for the fact that the right to life is inviolable, and articles 111 and 112 of the same Constitution, which state that the State must protect the institution of the family and marriage and the right of men and women to contract marriages and common law marriages;
- (b) The American Convention on Human Rights, which reaffirms that every person has the right to life and that this right will be protected by law and will be protected in general, starting from the moment of conception, based on moral, ethical, religious and cultural principles, which should regulate the international community, and in accordance with the internationally recognized human rights.

In referring to the family in its various forms, under no circumstances can we change the origin and foundation of the family, which is the union between man and woman from which derive children.

^{*} The representative of El Salvador later corrected his statement as follows:

As a consequence of this, one accepts the concepts of "family planning", "sexual health", "reproductive health", "maternity without risk", "regulation of fertility", "reproductive rights" and "sexual rights" so long as these terms do not include "abortion" or "termination of pregnancy", because Honduras does not accept these as arbitrary actions; nor do we accept them as a way of controlling fertility or regulating the population.

Secondly, given that new terminology has been introduced in the document, as well as concepts which should be further analysed, and that these terms and concepts are expressed in scientific language, social language or public service language, which will have to be understood in terms of their proper context and are not interpreted in a way that could undermine respect for human beings, the delegation of Honduras considers that this terminology can only be understood without prejudice to its national law.

Finally, we also state that the terms "family composition and structure", "types of families", "different types of families", "other unions" and similar terms can only be accepted on the understanding that in Honduras these terms will never be able to mean unions of persons of the same sex.

11. The representative of Jordan stated the following:

The delegation of Jordan, in its deliberations and discussions with all delegations and in a very serious and responsible manner, always wanted to join the consensus on the Programme of Action. While deeply appreciating the great efforts deployed by the Main Committee and the working groups, which have worked for long hours with the aim of achieving consensus on the language, and in full respect of the values of all countries, the delegation of Jordan has reached some compromises regarding the language on all issues.

We fully believe that the international community respects our national legislation, our religious beliefs and the sovereign right of each country to apply population policies in accordance with its legislation. The delegation of Jordan understands that the final document, particularly chapters IV, V, VI and VII, will be applied within the framework of Islamic Sharia and our ethical values, as well as the laws that shape our behaviour. We will deal with the paragraphs of this document accordingly. Therefore, we interpret the word "individuals" to mean couples, a married couple. I hope that you will put these comments on record.

12. The representative of Kuwait stated the following:

The delegation of Kuwait would like to express its support for the Programme of Action, including all its positive points for the benefit of humankind. At the same time, we would like to put on record that our commitment to any objectives on population policies is subject to their not being in contradiction with Islamic Sharia or with the customs and traditions of Kuwaiti society and the Constitution of the State.

13. The representative of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya stated the following:

The delegation of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya wishes to express a reservation on all terms in the document that are in contravention of Islamic Sharia, such as we see in paragraph 4.17 and in chapter II of the document, in relation to inheritance and extramarital sexual activities, and the references to sexual behaviour, as in paragraph 8.31.

I wish to express a reservation, despite the discussion that took place in the Main Committee regarding the basic rights of couples and individuals. We express a reservation regarding the word "individuals".

The Jamahiriya reconfirms, as part of Arab civilization, the importance of a dialogue among all religions, cultures and peoples in order to achieve world peace; yet no country, no civilization has the right to impose its political, economic and social orientations on any other people.

I also want to express a reservation on the words "unwanted pregnancies" in paragraph 8.25, because our written Constitution does not allow the State to undertake abortions unless the mother's health is in danger.

14. The representative of Nicaragua stated the following:

Under rule 33 of the rules of procedure of this Conference, the delegation of Nicaragua supports the general agreement arrived at on the Programme of Action. Nevertheless, we would submit in writing pursuant to rule 38 of the rules of procedure, the following statement of reservations. We would request that this statement be fully reflected in the final report of this Conference.

The Government of Nicaragua, pursuant to its Constitution and its laws, and as a signatory of the American Convention on Human Rights, confirms that every person has a right to life, this being a fundamental and inalienable right, and that this right begins from the very moment of conception.

Accordingly, first we agree that the family may take various forms, but in no event can its essence be changed. Its essence is the union between man and woman, from which new human life derives.

Second, we accept the concepts of "family planning", "sexual health", "reproductive health", "reproductive rights" and "sexual rights" expressing an explicit reservation on these terms and any others when they include "abortion" or "termination of pregnancy" as a component. Abortion and termination of pregnancy can under no circumstances be regarded as a method of regulating fertility or a means of population control.

Third, we also express an explicit reservation on the terms "couple" or "unions" when they may refer to persons of the same sex.

Fourth, Nicaragua accepts therapeutic abortion on the grounds of medical necessity under our Constitution. Thus, we express an explicit reservation on "abortion" and "termination of pregnancy" in any part of the Programme of Action of this Conference.

15. The representative of Paraguay stated the following:

In accordance with the introduction to chapter II of the Programme of Action, the delegation of Paraguay would like to express the following reservations.

On chapter VII, paragraph 7.2, the right to life is the inherent right of every human being from conception to natural death. This is stipulated in article 4 of our national Constitution. Therefore, Paraguay accepts all forms of family planning with full respect for life, as is provided for in our national Constitution, and as an expression of exercising responsible parenthood.

The inclusion of the term "interruption of pregnancy" as part of the concept of regulation of fertility in the working definition proposed by the World Health Organization, which was used during the course of this Conference, makes this concept totally unacceptable to our country. We wish to point out that in Paraguay we recognize constitutionally the need to work on the reproductive health of the population as a way of improving the quality of life of the family.

On chapter II, principle 9, and chapter V, paragraph 5.1, our national Constitution considers that the family is the basic unit of society and is based on the union of a couple - man and woman - recognizing as well single-parent families. It is only from this perspective that we can include the term "various forms of the family", respecting the various cultures, traditions and religions.

We would like to request that this statement of reservations be included in the final report of the Conference.

16. The representative of the Philippines stated the following:

The Philippine delegation would like to put on record our regret that in paragraph 10.12 of the Programme of Action the originally proposed wording, recognizing "the right to family reunification" was toned down to just recognizing "the vital importance of family reunification". In the spirit of compromise, we agreed to the revised wording based on the argument forwarded by other delegations that there have been no previous international conventions or declarations proclaiming such a right, and that this is not the appropriate conference to establish this right. For this and other worthy reasons, we wish to reiterate the recommendation made in the Main Committee, supported by many delegations and received positively by the Chairman, that an international conference on migration be convened in the near future. We trust that this recommendation will be part of the record of this Conference and will be formally referred to the

Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly for proper consideration.

17. The representative of the Syrian Arab Republic stated the following:

I should like to put on record that the Syrian Arab Republic will deal with and address the concepts contained in the Programme of Action in accordance with chapter II and in full accordance with the ethical, cultural and religious concepts and convictions of our society in order to serve the unit of the family, which is the nucleus of society, and in order to enhance prosperity in our societies.

18. The representative of the United Arab Emirates stated the following:

The delegation of the United Arab Emirates believes in protecting man and promoting his welfare and in enhancing his role in the family and in the State and at the international level. We consider also that man is the central object and the means for attaining sustainable development. We do not consider abortion as a means of family planning, and we adhere to the principles of Islamic law also in matters of inheritance.

We wish to express reservations on everything that contravenes the principles and precepts of our religion Islam, a tolerant religion, and our laws. We would like the secretariat of the Conference to put on record the position we have expressed among the reservations that have been mentioned by other States on the final document.

19. The representative of Yemen stated the following:

The delegation of Yemen believes that chapter VII includes certain terminology that is in contradiction with Islamic Sharia. Consequently, Yemen expresses reservations on every term and all terminology that is in contradiction with Islamic Sharia.

In chapter VIII, we have some observations to make, particularly relating to paragraph 8.24. Actually, we wanted to delete the words "sexual activity". And, if we cannot delete them, then we wish to express our reservations. In paragraph 8.25, concerning "unsafe abortion", we find that the definition is unclear and is not in accordance with our religious beliefs. In Islamic Sharia there are certain clear-cut provisions on abortion and when it should be undertaken. We object to the expression "unsafe abortion". We wish to express our reservations on paragraph 8.35, relating to "responsible sexual behaviour".

Written statements submitted on the Programme of Action

- 20. The written statements set out below were submitted to the Conference secretariat for inclusion in the report of the Conference.
- 21. The representative of Argentina submitted the following written statement:

Pursuant to rule 33 of the rules of procedure of the Conference (A/CONF.171/2), the Argentine Republic joins in the general agreement on the Programme of Action.

However, we are submitting in writing pursuant to rule 38 the following reservation, and we request that it be included in full in the final report of the Conference.

Chapter II (Principles)

Principle 1

The Argentine Republic accepts Principle 1 on the understanding that life exists from the moment of conception and that from that moment every person, being unique and unreproducible, enjoys the right to life, which is the source of all other individual rights.

Paragraph 5.1

The Argentine Republic accepts paragraph 5.1 since, although the family may exist in various forms, in no case can its origin and foundation, i.e., the union between man and woman, which produces children, be changed.

Chapter VII (Reproductive rights and reproductive health)

Paragraph 7.2

The Argentine Republic cannot accept the inclusion of abortion in the concept of "reproductive health" either as a service or as a method of regulating fertility.

This reservation, based on the universal nature of the right to life, also applies to all similar references to this concept.

22. The representative of Djibouti submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of the Republic of Djibouti has the honour to inform you of its wish to enter express reservations on all the passages in the paragraphs of the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development which conflict with the principles of Islam and with the legislation, laws and culture of the Republic of Djibouti.

The delegation of Djibouti would like its reservations to be reflected in the report of the Conference.

23. The representative of the Dominican Republic submitted the following written statement:

Pursuant to rule 33 of the rules of procedure of the Conference (A/CONF.171/2) the Dominican Republic joins in the general agreement on the Programme of Action. However, in accordance with its Constitution and laws and as a signatory of the American Convention on Human Rights, it fully confirms its belief that everyone has a fundamental and inalienable right to life and that this right to life begins at the moment of conception.

Accordingly, it accepts the content of the terms "reproductive health", "sexual health", "safe motherhood", "reproductive rights", "sexual rights" and "regulation of fertility" but enters an express reservation on the content of these terms and of other terms when their meaning includes the concept of abortion or interruption of pregnancy.

We also enter an express reservation on the term "couple" where it refers to persons of the same sex or where individual reproductive rights are mentioned outside the context of marriage and the family.

These reservations also apply to all regional and international agreements which refer to these concepts.

Chapters V and X

The Government of the Dominican Republic wishes to place on record that during the proceedings of the Conference in general, and in particular with regard to chapters V and X, it often proved difficult to reach a consensus owing to the lack of international instruments embodying the right to the integrity of the family.

Aware that by promoting the unity and integrity of the family as a natural development system we are ensuring the comprehensive, sustainable development of our communities, we propose that this right to the integrity of the family be considered by the United Nations with a view to its adoption as soon as possible.

Pursuant to rule 38 of the rules of procedure, we request that this statement of reservations be included in full in the final report of the Conference.

24. The representative of Ecuador submitted the following written statement:

Pursuant to rule 33 of the rules of procedure of the Conference (A/CONF.171/2), the Government of Ecuador joins in the general agreement on the Programme of Action.

However, pursuant to rule 38 of the rules of procedure, we enter the following reservations for inclusion in the final report of the Conference.

Reservation

With regard to the Programme of Action of the Cairo International Conference on Population and Development and in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and laws of Ecuador and the norms of international law, the delegation of Ecuador reaffirms, inter alia, the following principles embodied in its Constitution: the inviolability of life, the protection of children from the moment of conception, freedom of conscience and religion, the protection of the family as the fundamental unit of society, responsible paternity, the right of parents to bring up their children and the formulation of population and development plans by the Government in accordance with the principles of respect for sovereignty.

Accordingly, the delegation of Ecuador enters a reservation with respect to all terms such as "regulation of fertility", "interruption of pregnancy", "reproductive health", "reproductive rights" and "unwanted children", which in one way or another, within the context of the Programme of Action, could involve abortion.

Ecuador also enters a reservation concerning certain unnatural concepts relating to the family, <u>inter alia</u>, which might undermine the principles contained in its Constitution.

The Government of Ecuador is willing to collaborate in all activities designed to achieve the common good, although it does not and cannot accept principles which infringe its sovereignty, Constitution and laws.

25. The representative of Egypt submitted the following written statement:

We wish to point out that the delegation of Egypt was among those delegations that registered numerous comments on the contents of the Programme of Action with regard to the phrase "couples and individuals".

While recognizing that this expression was adopted by consensus at the two previous population conferences of 1974 and 1984, our delegation called for the deletion of the word "individuals" since it has always been our understanding that all the questions dealt with by the Programme of Action in this regard relate to harmonious relations between couples united by the bond of marriage in the context of the concept of the family as the primary cell of society.

We should like the report of the Conference to reflect the above.

26. The Government of Guatemala submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of Guatemala wishes to offer its thanks to the Egyptian people and authorities and to the organizers of the Conference for their hospitality and for the services provided, for they made it possible for our deliberations about life and humanity*s future development to reach a conclusion which our delegation sincerely hopes will enhance respect for the life and dignity of men and women, especially those of the new

generations, in which we will have to place our faith and trust in order to face the future without recourse to apocalyptic forecasts but in solidarity, justice and truth.

Pursuant to rule 33 of the rules of procedure of the Conference (A/CONF.171/2), the Republic of Guatemala joins in the general agreement on the Programme of Action.

Pursuant to rule 38, we submit the following statement of reservations and request that it be included in full in the final report of the Conference.

The Government of Guatemala enters an express reservation on the use of terms, stipulations and provisions which are implicitly or explicitly inconsistent with:

- 1. The American Declaration of the Rights and Duties of Man
- 2. The American Convention on Human Rights (Pact of San José)
- The guidelines adopted at the fifteenth summit meeting of Central American Presidents
- 4. The Constitution of the Republic of Guatemala
- 5. Civil, criminal and human rights legislation
- 6. The Multisectoral Agreement on Population Education issued by the Ministry of Education of Guatemala and the teaching approach used in such education
- 7. The message to the Conference from the President of the Republic, Ramiro de León Carpio

We also enter express reservations on:

- (a) Chapter II (Principles): we accept this chapter but note that life exists from the moment of conception and that the right to life is the source of all other rights;
- (b) Chapter V, paragraph 5.1: we accept this provision on the understanding that, although the family may exist in various forms, under no circumstances can its essential nature, which is the union between a man and a woman from which love and life stem, be changed;
- (c) Chapter VII: we enter a reservation on the whole chapter, for the General Assembly's mandate to the Conference does not extend to the creation or formulation of rights; this reservation therefore applies to all references in the document to "reproductive rights", "sexual rights", "reproductive health", "fertility regulation", "sexual health", "individuals", "sexual education and services for minors", "abortion in all its forms", "distribution of contraceptives" and "safe motherhood";

- (d) Chapter VIII: on all the paragraphs or sentences which contain or refer to the terms and concepts mentioned above;
- (e) Chapters IX, XII, XIII and XV: on references to those same terms and concepts.
- 27. The representative of the Holy See submitted the following written statement:

Our conference, attended by persons of various traditions and cultures, with widely differing viewpoints, has carried out its work in a peaceful and respectful atmosphere. The Holy See welcomes the progress that has been made in these days, but also finds that some of its expectations have not been met. I am sure that most delegations share similar sentiments.

The Holy See knows well that some of its positions are not accepted by others present here. But there are many, believers and non-believers alike, in every country of the world, who share the views we have expressed. The Holy See appreciates the manner in which delegations have listened to and taken into consideration views which they may not always have agreed with. But the Conference would be poorer if these views had not been heard. An international conference which does not welcome voices that are different would be much less a consensus conference.

As you well know, the Holy See could not find its way to join the consensus of the Conferences of Bucharest and Mexico City, because of some fundamental reservations. Yet, now in Cairo for the first time, development has been linked to population as a major issue of reflection. The current Programme of Action, however, opens out some new paths concerning the future of population policy. The document is notable for its affirmations against all forms of coercion in population policies. Clearly elaborated principles, based on the most important documents of the international community, clarify and enlighten the later chapters. The document recognizes the protection and support required by the basic unit of society, the family founded on marriage. Women's advancement and the improvement of women's status, through education and better health-care services, are stressed. Migration, the all too often forgotten sector of population policy has been examined. The Conference has given clear indications of the concern that exists in the entire international community about threats to women's health. There is an appeal to greater respect for religious and cultural beliefs of persons and communities.

But there are other aspects of the final document which the Holy See cannot support. Together with so many people around the world, the Holy See affirms that human life begins at the moment of conception. That life must be defended and protected. The Holy See can therefore never condone abortion or policies which favour abortion. The final document, as opposed to the earlier documents of the Bucharest and Mexico City Conferences, recognizes abortion as a dimension of population policy and, indeed of primary health care, even though it does stress that abortion should not be promoted as means of family planning and urges nations to find alternatives

to abortion. The preamble implies that the document does not contain the affirmation of a new internationally recognized right to abortion.

My delegation has now been able to examine and evaluate the document in its entirety. On this occasion the Holy See wishes, in some way, to join the consensus, even if in an incomplete, or partial manner.

First, my delegation joins the consensus on the Principles (chapter II), as a sign of our solidarity with the basic inspiration which has guided, and will continue to guide, our work. Similarly, it joins the consensus on chapter V on the family, the basic unit of society.

The Holy See joins the consensus on chapter III on population, sustained economic growth and sustainable development, although it would have preferred to see a more detailed treatment of this subject. It joins the consensus on chapter IV (Gender equality, equity and empowerment of women) and chapters IX and X on migration issues.

The Holy See, because of its specific nature, does not find it appropriate to join the consensus on the operative chapters of the document (chapters XII to XVI).

Since the approval of chapters VII and VIII in the Committee of the Whole, it has been possible to evaluate the significance of these chapters within the entire document, and also within health-care policy in general. The intense negotiations of these days have resulted in the presentation of a text which all recognize as improved, but about which the Holy See still has grave concerns. At the moment of their adoption by consensus by the Main Committee, my delegation already noted its concerns about the question of abortion. The chapters also contain references which could be seen as accepting extramarital sexual activity, especially among adolescents. They would seem to assert that abortion services belong within primary health care as a method of choice.

Despite the many positive aspects of chapters VII and VIII, the text that has been presented to us has many broader implications, which has led the Holy See to decide not to join the consensus on these chapters. This does not exclude the fact that the Holy See supports a concept of reproductive health as a holistic concept for the promotion of the health of men and women and will continue to work, along with others, towards the evolution of a more precise definition of this and other terms.

The intention therefore of my delegation is to associate itself with this consensus in a partial manner compatible with its own position, without hindering the consensus among other nations, but also without prejudicing its own position with regard to some sections.

Nothing that the Holy See has done in this consensus process should be understood or interpreted as an endorsement of concepts it cannot support for moral reasons. Especially, nothing is to be understood to imply that the Holy See endorses abortion or has in any way changed its moral position

concerning abortion or on contraceptives or sterilization or on the use of condoms in HIV/AIDS prevention programmes.

I would ask that the text of this statement and the reservations formally indicated below be included in the report of the Conference.

Reservations

The Holy See, in conformity with its nature and its particular mission, by joining in the consensus to parts of the final document of the International Conference on Population and Development (Cairo, 5-13 September 1994), wishes to express its understanding of the Programme of Action of the Conference.

- 1. Regarding the terms "sexual health" and "sexual rights", and "reproductive health" and "reproductive rights", the Holy See considers these terms as applying to a holistic concept of health, which embrace, each in their own way, the person in the entirety of his or her personality, mind and body, and which foster the achievement of personal maturity in sexuality and in the mutual love and decision-making that characterize the conjugal relationship in accordance with moral norms. The Holy See does not consider abortion or access to abortion as a dimension of these terms.
- 2. With reference to the terms "contraception", "family planning", "sexual and reproductive health", "sexual and reproductive rights", and "women's ability to control their own fertility", "widest range of family-planning services" and any other terms regarding family-planning services and regulation of fertility concepts in the document, the Holy See's joining the consensus should in no way be interpreted as constituting a change in its well-known position concerning those family-planning methods which the Catholic Church considers morally unacceptable or on family-planning services which do not respect the liberty of the spouses, human dignity and the human rights of those concerned.
- 3. With reference to all international agreements, the Holy See reserves its position in this regard, in particular on any existing agreements mentioned in this Programme of Action, consistent with its acceptance or non-acceptance of them.
- 4. With reference to the term "couples and individuals", the Holy See reserves its position with the understanding that this term is to mean married couples and the individual man and woman who constitute the couple. The document, especially in its use of this term, remains marked by an individualistic understanding of sexuality which does not give due attention to the mutual love and decision-making that characterizes the conjugal relationship.
- 5. With reference to chapter V, the Holy See interprets this chapter in the light of principle 9, that is, in terms of the duty to strengthen the

.

family, the basic unit of society, and in terms of marriage as an equal partnership between husband and wife.

- 6. The Holy See places general reservations on chapters VII, VIII, XI, XIII, XIII, XIV, XV and XVI. This reservation is to be interpreted in terms of the statement made by the delegation in the plenary meeting of the Conference on 13 September 1994. We request that this general reservation be noted in each of the above-mentioned chapters.
- 28. The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran submitted the following written statement:

The Programme of Action, although it has some positive elements, does not take into account the role of religion and religious systems in the mobilization of development capabilities. It suffices for us to know that Islam, for example, makes it the duty of every Muslim to satisfy the essential needs of the community and also imposes the duty of showing gratitude for benefits by utilizing them in the best possible way, as well as the duties of justice and balance.

We therefore believe that the United Nations should convene symposiums to study this matter.

There are some expressions that could be interpreted as applying to sexual relations outside the framework of marriage, and this is totally unacceptable. The use of the expression "individuals and couples" and the contents of principle 8 demonstrate this point. We have reservations regarding all such references in the document.

We believe that sexual education for adolescents can only be productive if the material is appropriate and if such education is provided by the parents and aimed at preventing moral deviation and physiological diseases.

29. The representative of Malta submitted the following written statement:

Reservations on chapter VII

In joining the consensus, the delegation of Malta would like to state:

The delegation of Malta reserves its position on the title and provisions of this chapter and in particular on the use of such terms as "reproductive health", "reproductive rights" and "regulation of fertility" in this chapter and in other parts of the document.

The interpretation given by Malta is consistent with its national legislation, which considers the termination of pregnancy through induced abortion as illegal.

Furthermore the delegation of Malta reserves its position on the provisions of paragraph 7.2, in particular on "international human rights documents and other relevant United Nations consensus documents", consistent with its previous acceptance or non-acceptance of them.

Reservations on chapter VIII, paragraph 8.25

In joining the consensus, the delegation of Malta would like to state:

The termination of pregnancy through procedures of induced abortion is illegal in Malta. The delegation of Malta therefore cannot accept without reservation that part of paragraph 8.25 which provides for "circumstances in which abortion is not against the law".

Furthermore the delegation of Malta reserves its position on the wording "such abortion should be safe" since it feels that this phrase could lend itself to multiple interpretations, implying among other things, that abortion can be completely free of medical and other psychological risks, while ignoring altogether the rights of the unborn.

30. The representative of Peru submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of Peru will join in the agreement on the Programme of Action. In its opinion, the negotiations which are culminating today in the adoption of the Programme of Action have also demonstrated that positions diverge on some of the substantive concepts of the Programme and that the international community clearly wishes to reach agreements which we hope will benefit everyone; we welcome this attempt to reach consensus.

However, the Government of Peru wishes to place on record the following points:

- 1. The main lines of the Programme of Action will be implemented in Peru under the Constitution and laws of the Republic and, <u>inter alia</u>, under the international human rights treaties and the Convention on the Rights of the Child, which have been duly approved and ratified by Peru.
- 2. We must mention in this context article 2 of the Constitution, which accords to everyone the right to life from the moment of conception; abortion is rightly classified as a crime in the Criminal Code of Peru, with the sole exception of therapeutic abortion.
- 3. Peru regards abortion as a public health problem to be tackled mainly by means of education and family planning programmes. Accordingly, the Constitution acknowledges the fundamental role played by the family and parents in the form of responsible paternity and maternity, which is nothing more than the right of parents to choose freely and voluntarily the number and the spacing of their children. The same applies to their chosen method of family planning, provided that it does not place life at risk.

4. The Programme of Action contains concepts such as "reproductive health", "reproductive rights" and "fertility regulation", which in the opinion of the Peruvian Government require more precise definition, with the total exclusion of abortion on the ground that it is inconsistent with the right to life.

We should be grateful if this interpretative reservation on the Programme of Action could be duly placed on record.

Finally, we wish to endorse the congratulations and thanks expressed by other delegations.

. ----

Chapter VI

REPORT OF THE CREDENTIALS COMMITTEE

- 1. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 5 September 1994, the International Conference on Population and Development, in accordance with rule 4 of the rules of procedure of the Conference, appointed a Credentials Committee, based on that of the Credentials Committee of the General Assembly of the United Nations at its forty-eighth session, consisting of the following nine members: Austria, Bahamas, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Ecuador, Mauritius, Russian Federation, Thailand and United States of America.
- 2. The Credentials Committee held one meeting, on 8 September 1994.
- 3. Mr. Rangsan Phaholyothin (Thailand) was unanimously elected Chairman of the Committee.
- 4. The Committee had before it a memorandum by the Secretary-General dated 7 September 1994 on the status of credentials of representatives participating in the Conference. Additional information on credentials received by the Secretary-General after the issuance of the memorandum was provided to the Committee by its Secretary.
- As noted in paragraph 1 of the memorandum by the Secretary-General, as updated by the additional information received, formal credentials issued by the Head of State or Government or by the Minister for Foreign Affairs as provided for in rule 3 of the rules of procedure, had been received by the Secretary-General for the representatives of the following 101 States participating in the Conference: Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahamas, Barbados, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Bolivia, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Comoros, Croatia, Czech Republic, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Eritrea, Fiji, Finland, France, Georgia, Greece, Guyana, Holy See, Honduras, Hungary, India, Ireland, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Latvia, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Mexico, Micronesia (Federated States of), Mongolia, Myanmar, Namibia, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Russian Federation, Rwanda, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovakia, Solomon Islands, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Suriname, Swaziland, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Republic of Tanzania, Vanuatu, Zaire and Zambia. In addition, in the case of the European Community, credentials had been submitted for its representatives by the President of the European Commission.
- 6. As noted in paragraph 2 of the memorandum, as updated, information concerning the appointment of representatives participating in the Conference had been communicated by means of facsimile or in the form of letters or notes

verbales from ministries, embassies, permanent missions to the United Nations or other government offices or authorities, or through local United Nations offices, by the following 78 States participating in the Conference:
Afghanistan, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain,
Bangladesh, Belarus, Belize, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Canada, Chile, Colombia,
Congo, Cook Islands, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Cyprus, Djibouti,
Dominica, Egypt, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Ethiopia, Gabon,
Gambia, Germany, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Iceland,
Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Italy, Kiribati, Kyrgyzstan,
Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco,
Mozambique, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Niue, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay,
Peru, Republic of Moldova, San Marino, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Slovenia,
Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Togo, Turkey, Uganda, United Kingdom of
Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay,
Uzbekistan, Venezuela, Viet Nam, Yemen and Zimbabwe.

7. The Chairman proposed that the Committee accept the credentials of all the representatives mentioned in the memorandum by the Secretary-General, on the understanding that formal credentials for representatives referred to in paragraph 2 of the Secretary-General's memorandum would be communicated to the Secretary-General as soon as possible. The following draft resolution was proposed by the Chairman for adopted by the Committee:

The Credentials Committee,

Having examined the credentials of the representatives to the International Conference on Population and Development referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 of the memorandum by the Secretary-General dated 7 September 1994,

Accepts the credentials of the representatives concerned.

- 8. The draft resolution was adopted by the Committee without a vote.
- 9. Subsequently, on the proposal of the Chairman, the Committee agreed to recommend to the Conference the adoption of a draft resolution approving the report of the Credentials Committee.

Action taken by the Conference

- 10. At the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994, the Conference considered the report of the Credentials Committee (A/CONF.171/11 and Corr.1).
- 11. The Conference adopted the draft resolution recommended by the Committee in its report (for the text, see chap. I, resolution 3).

Chapter VII

ADOPTION OF THE REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE

- 1. The Rapporteur-General introduced the report of the Conference (A/CONF.171/L.4 and Add.1) at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994.
- 2. At the same meeting, the Conference adopted the draft report and authorized the Rapporteur-General to complete the report, in conformity with the practice of the United Nations, with a view to its submission to the General Assembly at its forty-ninth session.

.....

Chapter VIII

CLOSURE OF THE CONFERENCE

- 1. At the 14th plenary meeting, on 13 September 1994, the representative of Algeria, on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China, introduced a draft resolution (A/CONF.171/L.6) expressing the Conference's gratitude to the host country.
- 2. At the same meeting, the Conference adopted the draft resolution (for the text, see chap. I, resolution 2).
- 3. Also at the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of Gabon (on behalf of the African States), the Republic of Korea (on behalf of the Asian States), Croatia (on behalf of the Eastern European States), Panama (on behalf of the Latin American and Caribbean States), Belgium (on behalf of the Western European and other States) and Senegal (on behalf of the members of the Organization of the Islamic Conference participating in the Conference).
- 4. The representative of the Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations (on behalf of the non-governmental organizations participating in the Conference) made a statement.
- 5. After statements had been made by the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Egypt and the Secretary-General of the Conference, the presiding officer of the Conference made a concluding statement and declared the Conference closed.

Annex I

LIST OF DOCUMENTS

<u>Symbol</u>	Title or description
A/CONF.171/1	Provisional agenda
A/CONF.171/2	Provisional rules of procedure: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.171/3	Organizational and procedural matters: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.171/4	Fourth review and appraisal of the World Population Plan of Action: report of the Secretary-General
A/CONF.171/5	Overview of the national reports prepared by countries for the Conference: report of the Secretary-General of the Conference
A/CONF.171/6	Note verbale dated 2 August 1994 from the Permanent Representative of Trinidad and Tobago to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General
A/CONF.171/7 and Add.1	List of non-governmental organizations recommended for accreditation: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.171/8 and Add.1 and 2	Participation of intergovernmental organizations in the work of the Conference: note by the Secretary-General of the Conference
A/CONF.171/9	Note verbale dated 9 September 1994 from the delegation of Costa Rica to the International Conference on Population and Development addressed to the Secretary-General of the Conference
A/CONF.171/10	Letter dated 7 September 1994 from the Ambassador of Tunisia to Egypt addressed to the Secretary-General of the International Conference on Population and Development
A/CONF.171/11 and Corr.1	Report of the Credentials Committee
A/CONF.171/12	Letter dated 9 September 1994 from the Deputy to the Alternate Head of the delegation of Indonesia to the International Conference on Population and Development addressed to the Secretary-General of the Conference
A/CONF.171/L.1	Draft programme of action of the Conference: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.171/L.2	Report of the pre-Conference consultations held at the Cairo International Conference Centre
A/CONF.171/L.3 and Add.1-17	Report of the Main Committee

Symbol

Title or description

A/CONF.171/L.4 and Add.1	Draft report of the Conference
A/CONF.171/L.5	Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development: draft resolution submitted by Algeria (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China)
A/CONF.171/L.6	Expression of thanks to the people and Government of Egypt: draft resolution submitted by Algeria (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China)
A/CONF.171/INF/1	Information for participants
A/CONF.171/INF/2 and Add.1-6	Provisional list of delegations to the Conference
A/CONF.171/INF/3 and Add.1 and 2	List of documents circulated for information
A/CONF.171/PC/9	Report of the Preparatory Committee for the International Conference on Population and Development on its third session

Annex II

OPENING STATEMENTS

Statement by Boutros Boutros-Ghali, Secretary-General of the United Nations

We meet today, as the eyes of the world turn towards Cairo, the eternal city, acting as host to an event that is historic in the sense that, for the first time at such a level, the States and peoples of the world are discussing issues of the utmost importance for present and future life on Earth.

Allow me, at the outset, to present, on behalf of all who are present, on behalf of the United Nations organizations and on my own behalf, my sincere thanks and my profound gratitude to the Government and people of the Arab Republic of Egypt for hosting this important Conference. I should also like to thank the Government and people of Egypt for the gracious and generous hospitality afforded to the members of delegations attending this Conference. This hospitality is yet another indication of Egypt's constant support, over half a century, for the activities and goals, including peace-keeping, of the United Nations. I salute all who took part in the preparation of this Conference and I thank them.

Allow me, Mr. President, to extend my special greetings to President Muhammad Hosni Mubarak in appreciation of his wise and effective policies, based on a genuine understanding of the nature of the link between population and development. The international community, in appreciation of President Mubarak's commitment, decided to present His Excellency with the Population Award this year, recognizing Egypt's leading role in this essential aspect of development.

This Conference is a turning-point for the all-important population issue, and the results it achieves will thus have the most far-reaching impact on determining the course taken in addressing it.

If the Conference has the necessary political will, it will generate enormous impetus for a positive course that has the support and backing of the States and peoples of the world. In the absence of such political will, however, it can regrettably only give rise to greater division and estrangement and even to crisis situations.

I am not exaggerating when I say that now only does the future of human society depend on this Conference but also the efficacy of the economic order of the planet on which we live.

Before this distinguished gathering today is a comprehensive and integrated programme of action that presents far-reaching proposals and recommendations in order to address the most serious issues at this juncture: poverty; development; environment; the status of women; the conditions in which today's children and the mainstay of the future are growing up; the issue of public health; and other issues linked with the present and future welfare of peoples.

If the Conference succeeds in adopting this programme, it will take a great step forward by generating the necessary impetus not only to determine the course to be taken in addressing the issues but also to ensure that that course will continue to be pursued and that its requirements will be met.

This is the real challenge that we must face, and we have before us today a golden opportunity that it is the duty of us all to exploit to the fullest.

In fact, the International Conference which opens today is the product of a long and wide-ranging analysis which the United Nations has been engaged in continuously since its establishment. In its Preamble, the Charter strongly affirms the will of the international community to "promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom".

It was in this spirit that the Economic and Social Council established, in 1946 the Population Commission, which inspired the world Organization's first deliberations on this topic. At a very early stage, the General Assembly itself assumed responsibility for population questions, and was able to draw up in this field principles of action of which the successive development decades, inter alia, have borne the mark.

But the United Nations also instituted operational structures to assist States in their population policy. In this connection, everyone is aware of the role played by the United Nations Population Fund. The breadth of the programmes it has been conducting for 25 years in the different regions of the world and in various subject areas illustrates the significance of its activities.

At this point, I must pay special tribute to all those - the staff of the Fund, the departments of the Secretariat, the regional commissions and the agencies and programmes of the United Nations - who have worked so long and so hard to make this Conference a success.

The Executive Director of the Fund, Dr. Nafis Sadik, has played an outstanding role.

Everyone is indeed well aware that the international community's approach to population phenomena must be the subject of a broad debate that mobilizes all Member States at the highest level. This has been the role of the various international conferences held on this subject over the past 20 years or so, from the Bucharest Conference to the Mexico Conference.

The Conference opening today in Cairo marks a new and significant phase in the international community's consideration of population questions, and bears witness to the will to set this consideration in the context of development.

But I should also like to say that this Conference takes on its full meaning only if it is viewed against the background of all the international conferences the United Nations is currently conducting in the economic and social sphere.

I have more than once had occasion to emphasize the importance of the economic and social activities of the United Nations. Too often, public opinion and the media know the United Nations only through the role it plays in the service of peace and international security. These activities are certainly important, and deserve to be continuously encouraged. The fact remains, though, that they account for only about 30 per cent of the Organization's work. And for the most part, its other tasks are in the economic and social field.

I should also like to emphasize that the consideration of its collective future that the international community is thus engaging in is, essentially, a

consideration of the destiny of the human being. And this must remain present in our minds throughout the Conference.

It was indeed the human being in his environment that we discussed together in Rio.

It was the human being as the possessor of rights that we reflected on in Vienna.

It is the human being in his social development that will be at the centre of our debates in Copenhagen.

And it is the human being, through the status and condition of women, that will bring us together next year in Beijing.

This concern is quite obviously to be found here today in Cairo, through the mandate assigned to us by the International Conference on Population and Development. And the objectives set for us reflect the following vital questions:

What are the links between population, sustained economic growth and sustainable development?

What should our attitude be concerning population growth and structure?

How can equality of the sexes and emancipation of women be ensured?

What is the role to be played by the family?

How can child mortality and maternal mortality be reduced?

How can we protect the dignity and well-being of the old?

What is the best way of promoting population and family-planning policies?

How can internal and international migratory movements be controlled?

What should be the role of the non-governmental organizations in addressing these fundamental problems?

Clearly, these are extremely delicate questions, for, let us be quite frank about it, even behind the most technical problems we shall be called upon to discuss, choices by society can implicitly be discerned. And consequently, the fears, hesitations and criticisms that have surrounded the preparations for this Conference are understandable.

But that is not in my view a reason - far from it - to evade questions that are vital to the future of mankind. And no one would understand it if the United Nations, one of whose main roles is to serve as the major forum for international society, failed to take up these fundamental questions.

To be faithful to its vocation and its nature, the United Nations must offer States a free and open framework for discussion, sensitive to the variety of opinions and convictions. Far be it from me, then, as this Conference opens, to offer you general models or ready-made answers.

I do believe, however, as Secretary-General of the United Nations, that it is my duty to invite you to approach this International Conference in a constructive and positive spirit.

In this connection, I should like to suggest to you, not a method of work, but what I should like to call "principles of conduct". These principles, which should set the tone of the Cairo Conference, can, it seems to me, be embodied in three essential words which I offer for your attention: rigour, tolerance and conscience.

It is these three principles of conduct that I should like to reflect on for a few moments here before you.

The rigour we must respect is both the rigour of the facts and intellectual rigour.

The world today has five billion six hundred thirty million inhabitants. Each year, the world's population grows by almost 90 million. And United Nations projections are that in the year 2050, it should be between seven billion nine hundred eighteen million and eleven and a half billion.

We all know, too, that this population growth is largely concentrated in the world's poorest countries. Currently, four and a half billion people, or almost 80 per cent of the overall population, are living in the least developed regions of the world. And if nothing is done, this situation is likely to get worse in the years to come.

Hence, a major question confronts us: how can we adhere to the demand for social progress envisaged in the Charter when, every day, 377,000 new human beings are born, mostly in the developing regions and, in many cases, in circumstances of intolerable hardship and poverty?

In the light of these inescapable realities, indifference and inaction are real crimes against the spirit. We must implement, encourage and support national, regional and international population policies, for - to put it in the plainest terms - it is through our intervention and determination that we can ensure harmonious progress for society and safeguard the future for subsequent generations to whom we are accountable from now on.

It would be inadmissible to rely on some kind of law of nature, in other words, to allow wars, disasters, famine or disease to regulate the world's demographic growth.

States must be supported in their efforts to control population increase. The purpose of a conference such as ours is not only to measure the progress achieved over a decade, but also to devise better ways of combining population and development, as the very title of our Conference urges us to do.

However, we must also consider population and family-planning policies from the broadest and most global perspective so as to address not only the immediate problem, but also its underlying causes. Indeed, population policies are inseparable from health, nutrition and education policies.

In this connection, I should like to stress the role that such policies must assign to women. Educating and mobilizing women are goals essential to the success of all population and development policies throughout the world.

I am well aware that the formulation and implementation of such policies can, in some cases, conflict with attitudes or traditions. That is why I wish to emphasize the second principle that should guide us here - the principle of tolerance.

Tolerance requires a conference such as ours to be highly respectful of cultures and beliefs, for, as we all know, a conference on population and development raises both social and ethical questions.

From a social standpoint, let us never forget that what we term "the population" is not an indiscriminate mass. Each member of the population belongs to a culture, a society, a tradition. A population consists of multiple relationships, in which each community deserves our respect, and of which the family is the nucleus.

Above all, a population encompasses diverse and varying loyalties; our discussions should take this into account.

However, a population is also a set of peoples and a set of individuals. Therefore, let us never fail to make the link between our Conference and the basic concept of the right of peoples. And let us never lose sight of the need for our policy to be consistent with human rights.

Last year, at the Vienna Conference, I had the opportunity to stress the concept of universality and the dimension, both absolute and contingent, of human rights. It is this same dialectic of the universal and the particular, of identity and difference, that we should apply here - especially when we address the most sensitive issues of the Conference.

I therefore call upon each and every one of you to be tolerant and respectful of the sensitivities that may be expressed during these discussions.

Such tolerance must be shown in the strongest possible way, for it should not lead to cautious compromises, half-measures, vague solutions or, still worse, statements that lull us into complacency. Likewise, we should avoid becoming trapped in absurd and outmoded disputes over words.

Such tolerance must also be mutual, for we cannot allow a given philosophical, moral or spiritual belief to be imposed upon the entire international community or to block the progress of humanity.

In other words, the success of our Conference depends upon our efforts to overcome our apparent divisions, our temporary differences, our ideological and cultural barriers. That is why I designate conscience as the third principle of conduct of our Conference.

Conscience is traditionally defined as the capacity of the individual to know and judge himself as he really is. And this is indeed what is at stake for us.

For the knowledge which we must have of ourselves is, first and foremost, knowledge of our freedom of judgement and of the right of all women and men to lead and run their lives as they see fit, with respect for the freedom of others and the rules of society.

Men and women throughout the world must have not only the right but also the means to choose their individual future and that of their families. Such freedom of decision is a basic right which must be protected and encouraged. Otherwise, it is the world's poorest people - and here I am thinking specifically of the status of women - who would suffer the direst consequences.

However, such freedom can be genuine only if it is experienced and put into practice in a setting which encourages women and men to be responsible.

Therefore, only through the combination of freedom and responsibility, in a family environment of concern for the dignity of the human person and the future of society, will the full development of individuals be possible.

However, the knowledge which we must have of ourselves includes awareness of our interdependence. All too often, we become aware of it only through crisis, force or threat, in the most negative way, as a result of waves of immigration or refugee flows.

Our debate here on population and development should give us a better grasp of the common fate not only of individuals, but also of humanity - and make it easier to convince public opinion in our countries of this.

Our Conference should also help us - at any rate, this is my hope - to fully shoulder our responsibilities towards future generations. What we call "the population" is really only a moment in the long history of humanity's journey. We should never lose sight of this; it sends us back to one of the most basic issues of our forthcoming debate, namely, how to implement population policies which respect the freedoms of all, while at the same time ensuring harmonious development and shared social progress for future generations.

Accordingly, the Cairo Conference represents one of those rare and basic moments when the community of nations, by inquiring into its current realities, points the way towards its common future.

The Cairo Conference also represents a decisive stage in the assumption of our collective responsibility towards future generations.

Lastly, the Cairo Conference constitutes the strongest possible evidence of our determination to achieve joint control over the world's demographic, economic and social future.

Statement by Muhammad Hosni Mubarak, President of Egypt and President of the International Conference on Population and Development

Welcome to the good earth Egypt, the cradle of civilization and the land of peace, which has played throughout the ages a major role in linking the civilizations and peoples of the entire world. It has enriched the march of mankind with a blend of human values brought about by the amalgamation of civilizations on this immortal land throughout seven thousand years.

Welcome to Cairo, the metropolis of Arabs and Africans, the city of a thousand minarets that joins the towers of churches and the minarets of Islam in an embrace, spreading love and tolerance and brightening with the light of faith the Egyptians' endeavours in this blessed valley, which is mentioned in the verses of the Koran, the words of the Bible and the texts of the Torah.

Welcome to the land that has taken part in the march towards human progress, where man started to cultivate the land, called for monotheism, registered his knowledge and history, made of his relation with the River Nile a unique model of congeniality between man and his environment and embodied the right relationship between population and resources.

Welcome to today's Egypt, which contributes as much as possible to the human struggle for a more secure and peaceful future in which justice and equality prevail.

Your decision to choose Egypt as the site of this important international Conference is highly appreciated by the Egyptian people. They consider it an expression of gratitude from the world community and the United Nations for Egypt's role in serving the causes of peace, development and progress.

We hope that the convening of this Conference in Egypt will be a turning-point that takes into consideration the unity of man's destiny on our planet. No matter how far apart we live or how vast the difference in progress among us, we eventually share the same destiny and face the same challenges of ever-increasing violence and aggression in the world at large.

The world has become a small village not only because of the amazing progress made in means of communication but also because the dangers threatening us cross the borders of all nations and continents so that no society can be completely safe from their consequences.

As we are at the threshold of the twenty-first century, we hope that our Conference will be a meeting point for <u>détente</u> among civilizations, and that man will be attuned to his environment. We also hope that this Conference will be a bridge linking north with south and east with west. It will coordinate the efforts of all in a human entente that maintains peace and human values and preserves the principles of heavenly laws which differentiate between good and evil, right and wrong.

We would like this Conference to be a historic turning-point in the annals of coordinated human endeavour in order to confront the challenges of a new era that brings us great expectations of a more secure and just world as much as it carries serious dangers that are difficult to face. Such dangers may stem from a one-sided view of the destiny of mankind, overlooking the fact that we are all in the same boat and that human progress should be comprehensive. Such a view would create an unbalanced world structure, lacking the elements of social stability.

Demographic facts at present affirm that the smallest number of the world's population live in countries of high per capita income, where the average annual income of 822 million people is more than 20,000 dollars. The average annual income of three billion other people does not exceed 350 dollars: these people live in countries suffering insufficient resources, low production and the absence of means of human development. Indications are that 15 per cent of the world's population earn 75 per cent of world income.

These figures raise many important questions which cause much concern and call for joint action in a bid to change this image through more cooperation among world communities and a greater capability to confront future challenges.

We do not wish this Conference to be merely a third population conference that would only add to the achievements of the two previous Conferences, held in

Bucharest and Mexico in 1974 and 1984, respectively, achievements which we cannot underrate.

However, we wish this Conference to be a historic turning-point in envisaging the population problem and putting it in its proper perspective. We are all partners at work and share the same destiny on this planet, which faces unprecedented challenges brought about by the huge and rapid changes that have taken place during the latter half of this century and have precipitated problems of population expansion.

The importance of this Conference lies in the fact that it is held in a new world climate, in which humanity has great hopes of a possibly different world order, in which peace, justice and cooperation prevail despite the bloodshed and misery we still witness and the fear of many peoples of being marginalized or excluded from the march of human progress owing to the absence of standards of justice.

Allow me to state my vision of the tasks of this Conference and the goals it should seek to realize. Though it is a personal vision, it reflects the aspirations of the many peoples that have great hopes for this Conference. The Conference takes place at a decisive stage, making it incumbent upon all of us to exert much effort and thought within the context of our clear understanding of the fact that we all share one destiny and one future.

First, the task of our Conference at this important juncture in the history of human progress is to respond to peoples' hopes, to reach a joint vision that consolidates the march of human progress and firmly establishes the concepts of peace, justice and cooperation, and values work and virtue. Perhaps the right starting-point in formulating this joint vision is to admit that the results and recommendations of the Conference must be the outcome of free discussion and open dialogue, avoiding any strict commitment to ready-made formulas that have not been considered or discussed at the Conference.

In my opinion, the outcome and objectives of the Conference should be defined by the creative interaction of various opinions through a free dialogue that aims at finding a common denominator among all the different views. Thus, the Conference recommendations would be a reflection of humanity as a whole realizing justice and equal opportunities for every country and people no matter how small its census or its resources are.

This Conference brings together peoples of different civilizations, cultures and religions whose laws should be respected. Hence, there is no way other than through the interaction of opinions in an atmosphere of democracy to find a common denominator that unites us within this richly diverse gathering.

Secondly, reaching this common denominator calls for free dialogue ruled by a spirit of solidarity, a joint feeling of responsibility and a mutual desire to open up to the opinions of others and to maintain that no one alone can claim that he possesses all the facts. Our dialogue should be a matter of give and take, reflecting the interrelationship between cultures. We should guard against missing the objective and losing direction because our dialogue will then be confined to premeditated thoughts that some wish to impose on all. The dialogue may also fall victim to strong polarization between advanced and developing States to the extent that we find ourselves in a labyrinth of serious discrepancies. Eventually our efforts will be dispersed and our unity shattered and we will become incapable of confronting the serious dangers which jeopardize all of human existence.

Thirdly, we deeply believe that there are no discrepancies between religion and science, between spiritual and material factors, between the requirements of modernization and tradition because life depends on a combination of all these factors. Man cannot gain peace, security and happiness without a satisfactory balance between his spiritual and material needs.

Fourthly, any recommendations made by the Conference should be at the service of every society according to its circumstances and basic beliefs. They should be in keeping with its heavenly laws and religious principles and compatible with the philosophy which governs its outlook.

In this respect, I would like to refer to Economic and Social Council resolution 1991/93, which stipulates the necessity of respecting the sovereignty of each State and its right to draw up and apply the demographic policies that are in conformity with its culture, values and traditions, compatible with its social, economic and political conditions, and in harmony with human rights and the responsibilities of individuals, families and societies.

Fifthly, it would be useless to consider the Cairo Conference as a separate event, disconnected from the many international endeavours of the past or that will take place in the future to discuss other aspects of the problems affecting our lives - for example, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, in 1992, and the forthcoming conferences on social development, women and human settlements.

All these international efforts should be placed within a single framework: the problems of our planet have become so complicated and interrelated that an integrated development vision is required to help work out the right solutions.

It may be sufficient to refer to some important facts in order to appreciate the difficult situations that our world is experiencing. Five and a half billion people live on our planet. This number increases by 90 million every year. Three quarters of those people live in the developing countries, whose share of world income is only 15 per cent, which makes matters more complicated.

International statistics indicate that there are 500 million unemployed persons in those countries, suffering because of the absence of job opportunities. What is more dangerous is that unemployment separates people from the social life of their societies. This is the worst and most destructive outcome of unemployment.

Most of these countries are gravely affected by problems of debt and the debt burden, particularly in Africa, where foreign debt has reached \$285 billion. Many are also suffering a shortage of food because of drought and desertification.

In such developing communities, half a million women die every year from complications related to pregnancy, a rate 200 times higher than that for European women.

All these phenomena call for intensifying efforts to deal with the population issue and to control overpopulation in conformity with divine laws and religious values, with the hope of reaching reasonable growth rates that are in keeping with resources in order to attain a better future for coming generations.

This is the joint responsibility of the whole world - the rich before the poor - not only because we live in one world and our duty is integration and cooperation, and not only because some of these problems are due to the absence of standards of justice in dealings with the advanced world, but because - and this may be the most serious threat to our planet - the negative impacts of the problems of overpopulation exceed all limits, with increasing risks of immigration, violence and epidemics, as well as the continuous deterioration of the environment and its negative effects on us all.

The population problem facing our world cannot be solved on the basis of handling the demographic dimensions only, but should also be dealt with in close relation to the problems of social, economic and cultural development, with a view to raising the individual's capacities and participation in production and consumption.

All this should be done within an accurate concept of the nature of the relationship between population and resources, taking into consideration the requirements of future generations as well as the necessity of providing for the needs of the present.

The honest translation of this integrated vision of the dimensions of the population problem necessitates intensifying efforts to upgrade educational and health services, paying more attention to women, who play a major role in forming a family and raising children and who also bear a bigger responsibility in implementing programmes relevant to population.

The cornerstone and starting-point of any successful demographic policy aimed at establishing a society capable of waging the battle of development with efficiency is improving the situation of women, especially in the developing countries, raising awareness of the gravity of the problem and revealing to them all its various dimensions.

Egypt experienced a grave population problem in the mid-twentieth century due to a continuous drop in mortality rates together with stabilized higher birth rates. As a result of the sustainable development of health services, Egypt's population doubled in a quarter of a century.

This problem has been exhausting development revenues and threatening standards of living, necessitating more services with limited resources. We could neither meet the growing aspirations of the people for a better life nor cope with a demographic growth rate that was the highest worldwide.

This problem is aggravated by the concentration of population in a limited area of land - the Nile Valley and the Delta - which has led to unbelievably high levels of population density.

Naturally, this issue has been given great attention by the State and society and is at the top of the agenda of national priorities. Official and popular institutions have made concerted efforts in this area, with a view to reaching a plausible solution to the problem which is acceptable to all the people and in which each and every citizen has full confidence. The solution should be in line with religious beliefs and values in order to arouse enthusiasm for voluntary participation.

The Egyptian population programme succeeded in meeting its objectives. It relied on acquainting the people with the bare facts, believing they were capable of performing their required role as long as they were armed with

knowledge and awareness. Knowing the truth is the first step in motivating people to participate and allows them to make sound choices stemming logically from their psychological convictions.

We rejected all population policies that were based on compulsion or constraint as being contradictory to our spiritual values, divine laws and the essential principles of our Constitution. Besides, compulsion, practically speaking, may impede the progress of population plans and programmes if the people find them unacceptable, even though they may appear to be successful at the initial stages of implementation. Such policies are impossible to implement except in non-democratic communities where compulsion and fear prevail, and they never help to build good citizens capable of effective participation.

We refused to have recourse to any sort of legislation that might constitute a restriction on the freedom of citizens in making their decision, or that might coerce them to follow certain procedures for family planning. We have refused all that as we are positive that in family issues choice must be free, stemming from free will, in order to achieve success and continuity.

We have endeavoured to make our population programme conform to established religious values, because we deeply believe that the values of true religion are a strong impetus towards reform as long as intentions are good, tolerance prevails, and all of us are more concerned with content and significance than form and appearance.

We have depended, in the first place, on raising people's awareness of the population problem in Egypt and its complicated relationship with our limited resources and the aspirations of citizens for a better life.

We have directed all attention to upgrading education throughout Egypt, considering it a major national cause that deserves absolute priority. Upgrading education is the appropriate starting-point in any reform aimed at the establishment of a society capable of facing great challenges.

Now we are implementing an ambitious programme that deals with all aspects of education, starting with the establishment of new and modern schools that offer students a good opportunity to engage in school activities. The programme also aims at restoring existing school buildings and reviewing educational curricula. It also requalifies and trains teachers so that they can better help to develop the minds of students, and enable them to deal with scientific facts and their modern evolution. Furthermore, it aims at developing the students' personalities in a manner that promotes their ability to engage in creative dialogue and enables them to make good choices.

We have given the same particular attention to promoting health services throughout Egypt. The significance of this step lies in the fact that there are 4,000 villages and a considerable number of small population agglomerations.

We have had to double our efforts to upgrade health services to reach every citizen, giving special attention to the health of women and children as well as to psychological health.

The outcome of these policies based on knowledge, awareness and the provision of educational and health services to each and every citizen was an annual drop in population growth from 2.8 per cent in 1980, to 2.2 per cent in 1994. The number of families taking part in family-planning programmes rose

from 28 per cent to 50 per cent of the total number of families in both rural and urban areas.

One of the prominent features of the Egyptian programme is that it has become a national issue supported by all parties and sects. Furthermore, it has achieved national consensus, appealing to all citizens irrespective of their religious or sectarian affiliations.

These are promising results, proving that we are moving in the right direction and that we have firm and stable policies that ensure the sustainability of reform in the long run and guarantee that the desired results are achieved because they are based on the free choice of all citizens.

Many friends and major international organizations have cooperated with us, particularly the United Nations, the United Nations Population Fund, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Children's Fund, the World Health Organization and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. In addition, the Governments of some States have contributed to the success of the Egyptian programme. Cooperation is important for every country devising a national programme that emanates from its actual situation and circumstances and is compatible with its values and traditions, while realizing the country's objectives and its commitments to given priorities.

I take this opportunity to express appreciation to those organizations. I would like to extend special thanks to United Nations Secretary-General Boutros-Ghali and Executive Director of the United Nations Population Fund and Conference Secretary-General Dr. Nafis Sadik for their highly appreciated efforts to make the Conference a success.

We start our work in this Conference hoping that the discussion of the issues tabled will be conducted free of personal interests and prejudices and based on objectivity and knowledge. We also hope that it will take into consideration ethical values and religious doctrines and provide an ample opportunity for all the parties to participate so that all cultures and viewpoints may interact to enrich our common experience.

We want our dialogue to avoid dogmatism and fanaticism, for extremist opinions should remain outside the framework of the development of societies, as they lack unanimity and acceptability at all levels.

I do not believe that we can reach proper solutions for our population problems - however wise and prudent we may be - unless those solutions conform to our society, meet the basic needs of the people and comply with their values and beliefs.

We cannot minimize the dangers besetting our world due to overpopulation. Also, we cannot overlook those numerous tragedies that are still witnessed in the world, although the cold war is over; it would be unfair, however, to ignore the prospects of hope that have already appeared, signalling a better tomorrow.

The great achievements of modern science and scientific discoveries, which appear every day, increase man's ability to face challenges in the fields of nutrition, substitute materials, environmental protection and the improvement of services.

Likewise, there is a growing feeling that man cannot fulfil himself if he satisfies his material needs at the expense of his psychological and spiritual

needs. This feeling gives us hope that new generations, through their deep faith, will be able to avoid falling into the abyss and the labyrinth of doubt and aberration.

The most positive developments witnessed by our planet, which have greatly affected the destiny of mankind, are the growing inclination towards peace and the rejection of the arms race and all types of weapons of mass destruction throughout the world.

Today, man is eager for a more peaceful and secure world in order to devote his efforts to the good of humanity. Hence, there is a greater call to settle even the most difficult disputes through negotiations, peaceful settlements and common acceptance of just solutions that reflect a balance of the interests of all parties according to the principles of justice and legitimacy.

These are, in my opinion, the most optimistic developments for the future of our world despite the numerous tragedies we still witness in many places. Today, we aspire to a new world, more capable of confronting the challenges of the future, a world in which interrelationships and cooperation among people replace enmity and severe conflicts, where tolerance replaces extremism and fanaticism in a bid to attain a <u>rapprochement</u> among nations and peoples and promote creative competitiveness that enriches the life of the people and safeguards their present and future.

These are legitimate aspirations, and not wishful thinking, that can be fulfilled through a closing of ranks and unity of thought, but only if we start working together in a new spirit because we are all in the same boat.

I sincerely pray to God Almighty to protect our march and guide us to success. May Allah's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you.

Statement by Dr. Nafis Sadik. Secretary-General of the International Conference on Population and Development

We are meeting in this beautiful and historic city, a modern city with a long tradition, the home of scholarship as well as business and industry, a great centre of Islamic study as well as the seat of government for nearly a thousand years, for a historic conference. We are most grateful to you, Mr. President, and to the Government of your dynamic and rapidly developing country, for your warm welcome and your gracious hospitality.

Your city and your country have an ancient lineage, Mr. President, but they are also thoroughly modern. You have set an example for both Arab and African countries with your approach to questions of population and development. It is fitting that this great city will be for the next 10 days the centre of the world.

Mr. Secretary-General, it is an honour for me to be in your home country, and to be able to thank you personally for your guidance and wise counsel. From the moment you were elected, I have been able to count on your unswerving support, and it has continued throughout the preparations for this Conference.

I wish to extend a particular welcome to all the heads of State and Government: the President of Azerbaijan, the Prime Minister of Swaziland and Vice-President Gore of the United States of America.

Let me extend a particular welcome to Prime Minister Bhutto and Prime Minister Brundtland. Prime Minister Brundtland was the first head of State to announce that she was coming to Cairo. About Mrs. Bhutto, what can I say? You will be recognized by the world community for your courage and conviction. This is what leadership is all about. Your presence here demonstrates more clearly than anything else could that we are dealing with an issue of truly global significance.

Mr. Vice-President, you are especially welcome here for your long-standing concern and commitment to environmental issues both in your own country and throughout the world. You are a great champion of the sustainable use of resources and a true friend of those involved in population and development.

I am sorry to say that illness has prevented President Soeharto of Indonesia from attending the Conference but he has sent a most gracious message. In wishing the Conference success, he writes "I sincerely hope that the Conference will serve as a landmark for a more active cooperation and partnership between nations aimed at sharing experiences in developing the family and population for sustainable development".

I am delighted to welcome my colleagues, the heads of the World Bank, the World Health Organization, the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the United Nations Children's Fund, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the United Nations Environment Programme. The United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights was unable to be here but has sent a message in which he expresses the strongest support for the Conference. I commend it to the attention of all delegates.

Finally, I would like to offer my congratulations to Minister Mahran, the Minister for Family and Population, for his long-standing pursuit of excellence in Egypt's national family-planning programme, and my heartfelt thanks for his leadership of the National Preparatory Committee and his excellent management of the preparations for the Conference.

If I may be permitted, I would like to recognize the work of the men and women of the United Nations staff, both those you see around you and those who work behind the scenes. Their effort has made this Conference possible.

This is a truly all-inclusive Conference. The involvement of 170 countries as well as thousands of non-governmental organizations, both local and international, clearly reflects that. As you may have noticed, the media have also paid some attention: as of yesterday evening, 3,725 journalists had registered to cover the Conference. Thanks to them, your discussions will reach nearly every home in the world.

The people responsible for the success of the preparatory process are those who worked together during three long years of preparations. The result of all your work is a draft programme of action that you will discuss and finalize in the days ahead. You have already agreed on nine tenths of it. This Conference is already a success. As Madame Suzanne Mubarak put it yesterday at the NGO Forum, this Conference is perhaps unique because it has moved from sterile ideological confrontation to making investment in human beings the driving force in dealing with issues of population and development.

The draft you have largely approved is based on the highest of moral principles. It emphasizes people rather than numbers. It concentrates on the quality of life and well-being of the family and all its members. I will deal

with it at more length later today. For now, let me share with you my deepest personal hope for the Conference. It is that you will agree on actions necessary to reduce the needless suffering and death which result from the lack of education, basic health care and family planning and from people's lack of control over their lives.

Every day hundreds of women die from causes related to pregnancy and childbirth. Every day hundreds of newborn babies die because their mothers lacked basic maternal health care.

We have the means at our disposal to prevent this tragedy. Let us agree to do so, in the name of humanity.

You have recognized the facts, you have agreed on objectives and you have recommended specific actions in well-defined areas. You have demonstrated your willingness to come to grips with some of the most difficult problems of our time. To quote Doctor Ahmed Fathi Sorour, President of Egypt's People's Assembly, it is now time to "debate in good faith and act in harmony for the benefit of mankind". And as you said, Mr. President, the benefits to humankind must be universal. In the same spirit, our call for joint action among the world's nations is to help reach the vision of each individual member of the world community.

Thanks to your work in the past, you have a very specific, very action-oriented draft document. With a little more work in the next 10 days, the Programme of Action will become part of a sustainable future. I wish you all success.

Statement by Gro Harlem Brundtland, Prime Minister of Norway

Let us turn from the dramatizing of this Conference which has been going on in the media and focus on the main issues. We are gathered here to answer a moral call to action. Solidarity with present and future generations has its price. But if we do not pay it in full, we will be faced with global bankruptcy.

This Conference is really about the future of democracy, how we widen and deepen its forces and scope. Unless we empower our people, educate them, care for their health, allow them to enter economic life, on an equal basis and rich in opportunity, poverty will persist, ignorance will be pandemic and people's needs will suffocate under their numbers. The items and issues of this Conference are therefore not merely items and issues, but building blocks in our global democracy.

It is entirely proper to address the future of civilization here in the cradle of civilization. We owe a great debt to President Mubarak and to the people of Egypt for inviting us to the banks of the Nile, where the relationship between people and resources is so visible and where the contrast between permanence and change is so evident.

We are also indebted to Mrs. Nafis Sadik and her devoted staff, who have provided intensive care and inspiration to the Conference preparations.

Ten years of experience as a physician and 20 as a politician have taught me that improved life conditions, a greater range of choice, access to unbiased information and true international solidarity are the sources of human progress.

We now possess a rich library of analysis of the relationship between population growth, poverty, the status of women, wasteful lifestyles, and consumption patterns, of policies that work and policies that don't and of the environmental degradation that is accelerating at this very moment.

We are not here to repeat it all, but to make a pledge. We make a pledge to change policies. When we adopt the Programme of Action, we sign a promise - a promise to allocate more resources next year than we did this year to health-care systems, to education, family planning and the struggle against AIDS. We promise to make men and women equal before the law, but also to rectify disparities, and to promote women's needs more actively than men's until we can safely say that equality has been reached.

We need to use our combined resources more efficiently through a reformed and better-coordinated United Nations system. This is essential to counteract the crisis threatening international cooperation today.

In many countries, where population growth is higher than economic growth, the problems are exacerbated each year. The costs of future social needs will soar. The punishment of inaction will be severe, a nightmare for ministers of finance and a legacy which future generations do not deserve.

But the benefits of policy change are so great that we cannot afford not to make them. We must measure the benefits of successful population policies in savings - on public expenditure on infrastructure, social services, housing, sewage treatment, health services and education.

Egyptian calculations show that every pound invested in family planning saves 30 pounds in future expenditures on food subsidies, education, water, sewage, housing and health.

Experience has taught us what works and what does not.

With 95 per cent of the population increase taking place in developing countries, the communities that bear the burden of rising numbers are those least equipped to do so. They are the ecologically fragile areas where current numbers already reflect an appalling disequilibrium between people and earth.

The preponderance of young people in many of our societies means that there will be an absolute increase in the population figures for many years ahead, whatever strategy we adopt here in Cairo. But the Cairo Conference may significantly determine, by its outcome, whether global population can be stabilized early enough and at a level that humankind and the global environment can survive.

It is encouraging that there is already so much common ground between us. The final Programme of Action must embody irreversible commitments towards strengthening the role and status of women. We must all be prepared to be held accountable. That is how democracy works.

It must promise access to education and basic reproductive health services, including family planning, as a universal human right for all.

Women will not become more empowered merely because we want them to be, but through change of legislation, increased information and by redirecting resources. It would be fatal to overlook the urgency of this issue.

For too long, women have had difficult access to democracy. It cannot be repeated often enough that there are few investments that bring greater rewards than investment in women. But still they are being patronized and discriminated against in terms of access to education, productive assets, credit, income and services, decision-making, working conditions and pay. For too many women in too many countries, real development has only been an illusion.

Women's education is the single most important path to higher productivity, lower infant mortality and lower fertility. The economic returns on investment in women's education are generally comparable to those for men, but the social returns in terms of health and fertility by far exceed what we gain from men's education. So let us pledge to watch over the numbers of school-enrolment for girls. Let us also watch the numbers of girls who complete their education and ask why, if the numbers differ, because the girl who receives her diploma will have fewer babies than her sister who does not.

I am pleased by the emerging consensus that everyone should have access to the whole range of family-planning services at an affordable price. Sometimes religion is a major obstacle. This happens when family planning is made a moral issue. But morality cannot only be a question of controlling sexuality and protecting unborn life. Morality is also a question of giving individuals the opportunity of choice, of suppressing coercion of all kinds and abolishing the criminalization of individual tragedy. Morality becomes hypocrisy if it means accepting mothers' suffering or dying in connection with unwanted pregnancies and illegal abortions, and unwanted children living in misery.

None of us can disregard that abortions occur, and that where they are illegal, or heavily restricted, the life and health of the woman is often at risk. Decriminalizing abortions should therefore be a minimal response to this reality, and a necessary means of protecting the life and health of women.

Traditional religious and cultural obstacles can be overcome by economic and social development, with the focus on enhancement of human resources. For example, Buddhist Thailand, Moslem Indonesia and Catholic Italy demonstrate that relatively sharp reductions in fertility can be achieved in an amazingly short time.

It is encouraging that the Conference will contribute to expanding the focus of family-planning programmes to include concern for sexually transmitted diseases, and caring for pregnant, delivering and aborting women. But it is tragic that it had to take a disaster like the HIV/AIDS pandemic to open our eyes to the importance of combating sexually transmitted diseases. It is also tragic that so many women have had to die from pregnancies before we realized that the traditional mother-and-child health programmes, effective in saving the life of so many children, have done too little to save the lives of women.

In a forward-looking programme of action, it therefore seems sensible to combine health concerns that deal with human sexuality under the heading "reproductive health care". I have tried, in vain, to understand how that term can possibly be read as promoting abortion or qualifying abortion as a means of family planning. Rarely, if ever, have so many misrepresentations been used to imply meaning that was never there in the first place.

I am pleased to say that the total number of abortions in Norway stayed the same after abortion was legalized, while illegal abortions sank to zero. Our experience is similar to that of other countries, namely, that the law has an

impact on the decision-making process and on the safety of abortion - but not on the numbers. Our abortion rate is one of the lowest in the world.

Unsafe abortion is a major public health problem in most corners of the globe. We know full well, all of us, that wealthy people often manage to pay their way to safe abortion regardless of the law.

A conference of this status and importance should not accept attempts to distort facts or neglect the agony of millions of women who are risking their lives and health. I simply refuse to believe that the stalemate reached over this crucial question will be allowed to block a serious and forward-looking outcome of the Cairo Conference - hopefully, based on full consensus and adopted in good faith.

Reproductive health services not only deal with problems that have been neglected, they also cater to clients who have previously been overlooked. Young people and single persons have received too little help, and continue to do so, as family-planning clinics seldom meet their needs. Fear of promoting promiscuity is often said to be the reason for restricting family-planning services to married couples. But we know that lack of education and services does not deter adolescents and unmarried persons from sexual activity. On the contrary, there is increasing evidence from many countries, including my own, that sex education promotes responsible sexual behaviour, and even abstinence. Lack of reproductive health services makes sexual activity more risky for both sexes, but particularly for women.

As young people stand at the threshold of adulthood, their emerging sexuality is too often met with suspicion or plainly ignored. At this vulnerable time in life adolescents need both guidance and independence, they need education as well as opportunity to explore life for themselves. This requires tact and a delicately balanced approach from parents and from society. It is my sincere hope that this Conference will contribute to increased understanding and greater commitment to the reproductive health needs of young people, including the provision of confidential health services for them.

Visions are needed to bring about change. But we must also let our vision and commitment materialize through allocation of resources. The price tag for the Programme of Action that we are here to adopt has been estimated at somewhere between 17 and 20 billion dollars per year.

The really hard work begins when the Conference is over. It is a major challenge to translate the new approach and objectives into implementable programmes. Norway will continue to participate in a dialogue with our bilateral and multilateral partners. We are pleased to see that important donors such as the United States and Japan are now increasing their support to population issues. Other countries should follow suit. Hopefully, Norway will soon be joined by other donor countries fulfilling the target of allocating at least 4 per cent of official development assistance (ODA) to population programmes.

It is also important that Governments devote 20 per cent of their expenditures to the social sector and that 20 per cent of ODA is allocated towards eradication of poverty.

In order to meet the cost requirements of this Programme of Action, however, another long-standing target needs to be fulfilled, the 0.7 per cent of gross domestic product for ODA. The so-called "donor fatigue", again attributed

to the general budgetary problems of the industrialized world, will certainly not facilitate this challenge. Budgetary priorities and allocations are being fought for by national Governments every year. And the 1 per cent-and-above allocation to ODA, which Norway has been able to defend over the past 15 years or so, does not materialize without serious political work. Our work should be greatly facilitated by two factors: (1) that other donor countries begin approaching the target of 0.7 per cent, and (2), important both to Norway and, maybe, to the whole donor community, that this Conference like other world conferences proves by its outcome that we are truly committed to a new and more real solidarity with the world's poor and underprivileged - they who are without a voice, and without a choice.

Population growth is one of the most serious obstacles to world prosperity and sustainable development. We may soon be facing new famine, mass migration, destabilization and even armed struggle as peoples compete for ever more scarce land and water resources.

In the more developed countries the fortunate children of new generations may delay their confrontation with the imminent environmental crisis, but today's newborns will be facing the ultimate collapse of vital resource bases.

In order to achieve a sustainable balance between the number of people and the amount of natural resources that can be consumed, both the peoples of the industrialized countries and the rich in the South have a special obligation to reduce their ecological impact.

Changes are needed, both in the North and in the South, but these changes will not happen unless they stand the test of democracy. Only when people have the right to take part in the shaping of society by participating in democratic political processes will changes be politically sustainable. Only then can we fulfil the hopes and aspirations of generations yet unborn.

I take this privileged opportunity to summon and challenge this Conference to answer its responsibility towards coming generations. We did not succeed in Rio with regard to population. Cairo must be successful for Earth's sake.

Statement by Al Gore, Vice-President of the United States of America

I am honoured to join you as we begin one of the most important conferences

On behalf of President Clinton and the people of the United States, I would like to first of all express my thanks and appreciation to our host, President Mubarak. His leadership has been marked by a continuing commitment to building a better future for his people, this region and the world. This Conference is dedicated to help achieve the same ends. I can think of no better or more fitting setting than Cairo for the work we begin today.

I would also like to thank Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali and Dr. Nafis Sadik for their inspired leadership in shepherding this Conference from a concept to a reality. Allow me to also thank Prime Minister Brundtland and Prime Minister Bhutto for their leadership and their contributions to the world's efforts to deal with this vital issue.

Most importantly, I want to acknowledge the enormous contributions of government officials, non-governmental organization representatives and private

. _

citizens towards addressing one of the greatest challenges - and greatest opportunities - of the coming century. We owe all of you who have been involved in this process a debt of gratitude.

We would not be here today if we were not convinced that the rapid and unsustainable growth of human population was an issue of the utmost urgency. It took 10,000 generations for the world's population to reach two billion people. Yet over the past 50 years, we have gone from two billion to more than five and a half billion. And we are on a path to increase to 9 or 10 billion over the next 50 years. Ten thousand generations to reach two billion and then in one human lifetime - ours - we leap from two billion towards 10 billion.

These numbers are not by themselves the problem. But the startlingly new pattern they delineate is a symptom of a much larger and deeper spiritual challenge now facing humankind. Will we acknowledge our connections to one another or not? Will we accept responsibility for the consequences of the choices we make or not? Can we find ways to work together or will we insist on selfishly exploring the limits of human pride? How can we come to see in the faces of others our own hopes and dreams for the future? Why is it so hard to recognize that we are all part of something larger than ourselves?

Of course, these are timeless questions that have always characterized the human condition. But they now have a new urgency precisely because we have reached a new stage of human history - a stage defined not just by the meteoric growth in human numbers, but also by the unprecedented Faustian powers of the new technologies we have acquired during these same 50 years - technologies which not only bring us new benefits but also magnify the consequences of ageold behaviours to extremes that all too often exceed the wisdom we bring to our decisions to use them.

For example, warfare is an ancient human habit - but the invention of nuclear weapons so radically altered the consequences of this behaviour that we were forced to find new ways of thinking about the relationship between nuclear States in order to avoid the use of these weapons. Similarly, the oceans have always been a source of food, but new technologies like 40-mile-long drift-nets coupled with sophisticated sonar equipment to precisely locate fish have severely depleted or seriously distressed every ocean fishery on our planet. Thus, we have begun to curtail the use of drift-nets.

But it is becoming increasingly clear that our margin for error is shrinking as the rapid growth of population is combined with huge and unsustainable levels of consumption in the developed countries, powerful new tools for exploiting the Earth and each other, and a wilful refusal to take responsibility for the future consequences of the choices we make.

Economically, rapid population growth often contributes to the challenge of addressing persistent low wages, poverty and economic disparity.

Population trends also challenge the ability of societies, economies and Governments to make the investments they need in both human capital and infrastructure.

At the level of the family, demographic trends have kept the world's investment in its children - especially girls - unacceptably low.

For individuals, population growth and high fertility are closely linked to the poor health and diminished opportunities of millions upon millions of women, infants and children.

And population pressures often put strains on hopes for stability at the national and international level. Look, for example, at the 20 million refugees in our world who have no homes.

The delegates to this Conference have helped to create a widely shared understanding of these new realities. But what is truly remarkable about this Conference is not only the unprecedented degree of consensus about the nature of the problem, but also the degree of consensus about the nature of the solution.

A real change has occurred during the past several years in a way most people in the world look at and understand this problem. And the change is part of a larger philosophical shift in the way most people have begun to think about many large problems.

There used to be an automatic tendency - especially in the developed world to think about the process of change in terms of single causes producing single effects. And thus, when searching for the way to solve a particular problem, however large, it seemed natural enough to search for the single most prominent "cause" of the problem and then address it forcefully. Many divisive arguments resulted between groups advocating the selection of different causes as the "primary" culprit deserving of full attention.

Thus, when it became clear that new medical technologies were bringing dramatic declines in death rates but not in birth rates, many pioneers in the effort to address the population question settled on the notion that the lack of contraceptives was the primary problem and argued that making them widely available everywhere would produce the effect we desired - the completion of the demographic transition with the achievement of low birth rates as well as low death rates.

But as it became clear that contraception alone seldom led to the change nations were seeking to bring about, other single causes were afforded primary attention.

For example, in the historic Bucharest Conference 20 years ago, when thoughtful people noticed that most of the societies which had stabilized their population growth were wealthy, industrial and "developed", it seemed logical to conclude - in the phrase common at the time - "development is the best contraceptive".

Meanwhile, some insights from developing countries were given insufficient attention. For example, some African leaders were arguing 30 years ago that "the most powerful contraceptive in the world is the confidence of parents that their children will survive".

And in places like Kerala, in south-western India, local leaders were making economic development more accessible by giving women as well as men access to education and high levels of literacy, while at the same time providing good child and maternal health care as well as widespread access to contraception. And in the process they found that their population growth rate fell to nearly zero.

The world has also learned from developing countries that the wrong kind of rapid economic development - the kind that is inequitable and destructive of traditional culture, the environment and human dignity - can lead to the disorientation of society and a lessened ability to solve all problems - including population.

But here, at Cairo, there is a new and very widely shared consensus that no single one of these solutions is likely to be sufficient by itself to produce the pattern of change we are seeking. However, we also now agree that all of them together, when simultaneously present for a sufficient length of time, will reliably bring about a systemic change to low birth and death rates and a stabilized population. In this new consensus, equitable and sustainable development and population stabilization go together. The education and empowerment of women, high levels of literacy, the availability of contraception and quality of health care: these factors are all crucial.

They cannot be put off until development takes place; they must accompany it - and indeed should be seen as part of the process by which development is hastened and made more likely.

This holistic understanding is representative of the approach we must take in addressing other problems that cry out for attention. Recognizing connections and interrelationships is one of the keys. For example, the future of developed countries is connected to the prospects of developing countries. It is partly for this reason that we in the United States wish to choose this occasion to affirm unequivocally all human rights, including the right to development.

Let us be clear in acknowledging that persistent high levels of poverty in our world represent a principal cause of human suffering, environmental degradation, instability - and rapid population growth.

But the solution - like the solution to the population challenge - will not be found in any single simplistic answer. It will be found in a comprehensive approach that combines democracy, economic reform, low rates of inflation, low levels of corruption, sound environmental stewardship, free and open markets at home and access to markets in the developed countries.

We must also acknowledge - in developed and developing countries alike - the connection between those of us alive today and the future generations that will inherit the results of the decisions we make. Indeed, a major part of the spiritual crisis we face in the modern world is rooted in our obstinate refusal to look beyond the immediacy of our own needs and wants and instead invest in the kind of future our children's children have a right to expect. And it should be obvious that we cannot solve this lost sense of connection to our future merely through appeals to reason and logic.

Personally, I am convinced that the holistic solution we must seek is one that is rooted in faith and a commitment to basic human values of the kind enshrined in all of our major religious traditions and principles increasingly shared by men and women all around the world:

The central role of the family;

The importance of community;

The freedom of the human spirit;

The inherent dignity of every individual woman, man and child on this planet;

Political, economic and religious freedom;

Universal and inalienable human rights.

Will we draw upon the richness of these shared principles and values as we embark on our efforts today, or will we allow ourselves to be divided by our differences. And there are, of course, differences that will be extremely difficult to ever fully resolve.

For example, we are all well aware that views about abortion are as diverse among nations as among individuals. I want to be clear about the United States position on abortion so that there is no misunderstanding. We believe that making available the highest quality family-planning and health-care services will simultaneously respect women's own desires to prevent unintended pregnancies, reduce population growth and the rate of abortion.

The United States Constitution guarantees every woman within our borders a right to choose an abortion, subject to limited and specific exceptions. We are committed to that principle. But let us take a false issue off the table: the United States does not seek to establish a new international right to abortion, and we do not believe that abortion should be encouraged as a method of family planning.

We also believe that policy-making in these matters should be the province of each Government, within the context of its own laws and national circumstances, and consistent with previously agreed human rights standards.

In this context, we abhor and condemn coercion related to abortion or any other matters of reproduction.

We believe that where abortion is permitted, it should be medically safe and that unsafe abortion is a matter of women's health that must be addressed.

But as we acknowledge the few areas where full agreement among us is more difficult, let us strengthen our resolve to respect our differences and reach past them to create what the world might remember as the "spirit of Cairo" - a shared and unshakable determination to lay the foundation for a future of hope and promise.

This is the opening session. Each of us can play a crucial role in ensuring the success of this historic endeavour. The essential ingredient we all must bring to it is our commitment to make it work.

The Scottish mountain climber W. H. Murray wrote early in this century:

"Until one is committed there is hesitancy, the chance to draw back, always ineffectiveness. Concerning all acts of initiative ... there is one elementary truth, the ignorance of which kills countless ideas and splendid plans: that the moment one definitely commits eneself, then providence moves too."

I saw this truth in operation earlier this year at the southern end of this continent when I represented my country at the inauguration of Nelson Mandela.

As he raised his hand to take the oath, I suddenly remembered a Sunday morning four years earlier when he was released from prison and my youngest child, then seven, joined me to watch live television coverage of the event and asked why the entire world was watching this person regain his freedom.

When I explained as best I could, my son again asked, "Why?" After a series of "whys", I began to feel frustrated - but I suddenly realized what a rare privilege it was to explain to a child the existence of such an extraordinary positive event when I, like other parents, had so often been confronted with the burden of explaining to my children and existence of evil and terrible tragedies and injustices in our world.

So as President Mandela completed his oath, I resolved that I would spend the next several days in South Africa trying to understand how this wonderful development had occurred.

And what I found - in addition to the well-known courage and vision of both Mandela and DeKlerk - was the key ingredient that had not received emphasis in the news coverage: ordinary men and women of all ethnic backgrounds and all walks of life quietly had made up their minds that they were going to reach across the barriers that divided them and join hands to create a future much brighter than any they had been told was possible to even imagine.

We here today face the same choice and the same opportunity: will we give to our children's children the burden of explaining to their children the reason why unspeakable tragedies that could have been avoided occur in their lives?

Or will we give them the privilege and joy of explaining the occurrence of unusually positive developments - the foundations for which were laid here at this place in this time? The choice is ours. Let us resolve to make it well.

Statement by Benazir Bhutto, Prime Minister of Pakistan

I come before you as a woman, as a mother, and as a wife. I come before you as the democratically elected Prime Minister of a great Muslim nation - the Islamic Republic of Pakistan. I come before you as the leader of the ninth largest population on Earth.

We stand at the crossroads of history. The choices that we make today will affect the future of mankind.

Out of the debris of the Second World War arose the impulse to reconstruct the world. Large communities of people exercised their right of self-determination by establishing nation States of their own. The challenge of economic development led, in several instances, to group formation where States subordinated their individual destiny to collective initiatives. It seemed for a while that these collective efforts would determine the political architecture of the future.

The events of the past few years have, however, made us aware of the growing complexity and contradictions of the human situation. The end of the cold war should have freed immense resources for development. Unfortunately, it led to the re-emergence of subregional tensions and conflicts. In extreme cases, there was a breakup of nation States. Sadly, instead of coming nearer, the objective of a concerted global action to address common problems of mankind seems lost in the twilight.

The problem of population stabilization faced by us today cannot be divorced from our yesterdays. Ironically enough, population has risen fastest in those areas that were weakened most by the unfortunate experience of colonial domination.

The third world communities have scarce resources spread thinly over a vast stretch of pressing human needs. We are unable to tackle questions of population growth on a scale commensurate with the demographic challenge.

Since demographic pressures, together with migration from disadvantaged areas to affluent States, are urgent problems, transcending national frontiers, it is imperative that in the field of population control, global strategies and national plans work in unison.

Perhaps that is a dream. But we all have a right to dream.

I dream of a Pakistan, of an Asia, of a world where every pregnancy is planned and every child conceived is nurtured, loved, educated and supported.

I dream of a Pakistan, of an Asia, of a world not undermined by ethnic divisions brought about by population growth, starvation, crime and anarchy.

I dream of a Pakistan, of an Asia, of a world where we can commit our social resources to the development of human life and not to its destruction.

That dream is far from the reality we endure.

We are a planet in crisis, a planet out of control, a planet moving towards catastrophe. The question before us at this Conference is whether we have the will, the energy, the strength to do something about it.

I say we do. We must.

What we need is a global partnership for improving the human condition. We must concentrate on that which unites us. We should not examine issues that divide us.

Our document should seek to promote the objective of planned parenthood, of population control.

This Conference must not be viewed by the teeming masses of the world as a universal social charter seeking to impose adultery, abortion, sex education and other such matters on individuals, societies and religions which have their own social ethos.

By convening this Conference, the international community is reaffirming its resolve that problems of a global nature will be solved through global efforts.

Governments can do a great deal to improve the quality of life in our society. But there is much that Governments cannot do.

Governments do not educate our children. Parents educate children. More often, mothers educate children.

Governments do not teach values to our children. Parents teach values to our children. More often mothers teach values to children.

Governments do not socialize youngsters into responsible citizens. Parents are the primary socializing agents in society. In most societies, that job belongs to the mother.

How do we tackle population growth in a country like Pakistan? We tackle it by tackling infant mortality, by providing villages with electrification, by raising an army of women, 33,000 strong, to educate our mothers, sisters, daughters in child welfare and population control, by setting up a bank run by women for women, to help women achieve economic independence, and, with economic independence, have the wherewithal to make independent choices.

I am what I am today because of a beloved father who left me independent means, to make independent decisions, free of male prejudice in my society, or even in my family.

As chief executive of one of the nine largest populated countries in the world, I and the Government are faced with the awesome task of providing homes, schools, hospitals, sewerage, drainage, food, gas, electricity, employment and infrastructure.

In Pakistan, in a period of 30 years - from 1951 to 1981 - our population rose by 50 million. At present it is 126 million. By the year 2020, our population may be 243 million.

In 1960, one acre of land sustained one person. Today one acre of land sustains two and a half persons.

Pakistan cannot progress if it cannot check its rapid population growth. Check it we must, for it is not the destiny of the people of Pakistan to live in squalor and poverty, condemned to a future of hunger and horror.

That is why, along with the 33,000 women health workers and the women's bank, the Government has appointed 12,000 community motivaters across the country: to educate and motivate our people to a higher standard of living through planned families, spaced families, families that can be nurtured.

In our first budget, we demonstrated our commitment to human resource development. We increased social sector spending by 33 per cent. And by the year 2000, we intend to take Pakistan's educational expenditure from 2.19 per cent, where we found it, to 3 per cent of our gross national product.

This is no easy task for a country with a difficult International Monetary Fund structural adjustment programme, with a ban on economic and military assistance from the only super-Power in the world, with 2.4 million Afghan refugees forgotten by the world, with more Kashmiri refugees coming in needing protection. But we are determined to do it, for we have a commitment to our people. A commitment based on principles. Such a commitment demands that we take decisions which are right, which are not always popular.

Leaders are elected to lead nations. Leaders are not elected to let a vocal narrow-minded minority dictate an agenda of backwardness.

We are committed to an agenda for change. An agenda to take our mothers and our infants into the twenty-first century with the hope of a better future. A future free from diseases that rack and ruin. A future free from polio, from goitre, from blindness caused by deficiency in vitamin A.

These are the battles that we must fight, not only as a nation but as a global community. These are the battles on which history - and our people - will judge us. These are the battles to which the mosque and the church must contribute, along with Governments and non-governmental organizations and families.

Empowerment of women is one part of this battle. Today, women pilots fly planes in Pakistan, women serve as judges in the superior judiciary, women work in police stations, women work in our civil service, our foreign service and our media. Our working women uphold the Islamic principle that all individuals are equal in the eyes of God. By empowering our women, we work for our goal of population stabilization and, with it, promotion of human dignity.

But the march of mankind to higher heights is a universal and collective concern.

Regrettably, the Conference's document contains serious flaws in striking at the heart of a great many cultural values, in the North and in the South, in the mosque and in the church.

In Pakistan, our response will doubtless be shaped by our belief in the eternal teachings of Islam. Islam is a dynamic religion committed to human progress. It makes no unfair demands of its followers. The Holy Koran says:

"Allah wishes you ease, and wishes not hardship for you."

Again, the Holy Book says:

"He has chosen you, and has not laid on you any hardship in religion."

The followers of Islam have no conceptual difficulty in addressing questions of regulating population in the light of available resources. The only constraint is that the process must be consistent with abiding moral principles.

Islam places a great deal of stress on the sanctity of life. The Holy Book tells us:

"Kill not your children on a plea of want.

We provide sustenance for them and for you."

Islam, therefore, except in exceptional circumstances, rejects abortion as a method of population control.

There is little compromise on Islam's emphasis on the family unit. The traditional family is the basic unit on which any society rests. It is the anchor on which the individual relies as he embarks upon the journey of life.

Islam aims at harmonious lives built upon a bedrock of conjugal fidelity and parental responsibility. Many suspect that the disintegration of the traditional family has contributed to moral decay. Let me state, categorically, that the traditional family is the union sanctified by marriage.

Muslims, with their overriding commitment to knowledge, would have no difficulty with dissemination of information about reproductive health, so long as its modalities remain compatible with their religious and spiritual heritage.

Lack of an adequate infrastructure of services and not ideology constitutes our basic problems.

The major objective of the population policy of the newly elected democratic Government is a commitment to improve the quality of life of the people through provision of family planning and health services.

We refuse to be daunted by the immensity of the task. But the goals set by this Conference will become realistic only with the wholehearted cooperation of the nations of the world.

Bosnia, Somalia, Rwanda and Kashmir are but a few reminders of how far we have departed from our principles and ideals.

In many parts of the world we witness the nation State under siege. The rise of so-called fundamentalism in some of our societies, and the emergence of neo-fascism in some Western communities, are symptoms of a deeper malaise.

I believe the nation States may have failed to meet their people's expectations within their own limited national resources or ideological framework. If so, the malady is probably none other than a retreat from the ideals of the founding fathers of the United Nations.

We can, perhaps, still restore mankind to vibrant health by returning to those ideals, the ideals of global cooperation.

Given that background, I hope that the delegates participating in this Conference will act in wisdom, and with vision, to promote population stabilization.

Pakistan's delegation will work constructively for the finalization of a document enjoying the widest consensus.

Our destiny does not lie in our stars. It lies within us. Our destiny beckons us. Let us have the strength to grasp it.

Thank you, President Mubarak, for hosting this Conference on such an important global concern. And thank you Mr. Secretary-General and Dr. Nafis Sadik for making it possible.

Statement by Prince Mbilini, Prince Minister of Swaziland

On behalf of my fellow African colleagues, it is an honour and privilege to congratulate you, Mr. President, on your election as President of this august assembly. We are confident that through your wise and able leadership, the deliberations of this Conference will not only be fruitful and constructive but will also result in momentous decisions which will guide our actions in the years to come so as to improve the quality of life for our countries and regions.

I am particularly honoured, Mr. President, that the Kingdom of Swaziland has been allowed to speak at this official opening ceremony. We are very grateful for the opportunity to participate at such an important occasion.

At this crucial time, when important decisions affecting prospects for sustained growth and development are being taken, we would like to extend a

sincere word of welcome to the Republic of South Africa. Their rejoining our world community gives us hope for the future prosperity and tranquillity of mankind and provides us with a satisfactory lesson regarding peaceful resolution of the many problems which confront Africa.

The subject of this Conference has raised a lot of controversy and disquiet in many parts of the world. Various allegations, quite frequently based on misinformation or a desire to misinform, have been made with regard to the central issues on which we are expected to deliberate and take concrete decisions. However, we believe that such controversies have succeeded in clarifying the major population issues underpinning the suggested programme of action. The key issues enshrined in the proposed programme of action cover a number of areas which affect Africa directly. These include the role of women in the development process, sexual and reproductive health, which includes family planning, reduction of infant and maternal mortality, promotion of the involvement of men and women in responsible parenthood, and recognition of the rights of sovereign States to develop strategies and modalities for dealing with these issues in accordance with their legal codes, culture, moral and religious values and adopted democratic principles. We believe that flexibility is extremely crucial and should help facilitate the speedy adoption of the proposed programme of action. The said programme of action, in our view, provides general principles which will enable each one of us to make progress in the endeavour to meet our nations' aspirations for improved and sustained growth and development.

The African continent faces extremely serious problems of development. It is our sincere belief that population growth plays a critical role in the continued underdevelopment of our continent. We, therefore, cannot be indifferent when these issues are being discussed. Africa has the highest population and fertility growth rates, the highest levels of poverty, the highest levels of infant and maternal mortality, and this is further complicated by the highest level of HIV/AIDS infections.

A large number of African countries are currently undergoing the painful exercise of structural adjustment with a view to correcting economic imbalances which have crept up over the years. The rapidly expanding populations of our continent, Swaziland included, are not facilitating this process; instead, they complicate it further. This is especially felt by the vulnerable groups, such as women and children. The effects of population growth rates on land and environmental degradation, national and household food insecurity and the inability of our national budgets to meet immediate social needs, such as the provision of education and health facilities, are very familiar to us. It is for this reason that we strongly suggest that by addressing population issues the prospects for sustained economic growth and development will be enhanced.

The Dakar Declaration, which was further embraced by the OAU Heads of State and Government in Tunis about three months ago, is emphatic about the responsibilities of member Governments with regard to the role of population in development. The Dakar Declaration is explicit with respect to actions which need to be taken. For example, in Dakar, African countries affirmed their solidarity in dealing with population problems and undertook to formulate population policies respecting the sovereign rights of each country along with the freedom, dignity and intrinsic values of their peoples and taking into account the relevant moral and cultural factors, and to bear responsibility for reaffirming the rights and obligations of individuals and couples. We believe that what we are expected to adopt here in Cairo is extremely consistent with the Dakar and Tunis Declarations on this subject. It is also not inconsistent

with other conventions which our countries are signatories to, such as the Convention on the Rights of the Child, Agenda 21 and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women. This Conference must not be viewed in isolation; its effects will have far-reaching impact on future meetings of the United Nations. For example, the adoption of the essential elements of this programme of action will provide valuable input for the World Summit for Social Development, to be held in Copenhagen, and the Fourth World Conference on Women, to be held in Beijing.

The factors hindering rapid economic growth and development in our countries are familiar to most of us. They are mainly fomented by resource constraints, inappropriate policies and escalating debt burden. Each African country is committed to mobilize at the country level as much resources and means as possible to overcome these problems. However, the need is enormous and our abilities are limited. It is for this reason that we appeal to donor communities to increase the levels of assistance to African countries. Donor assistance must begin to be commensurate with the magnitude of the economic problems faced by the African continent. Otherwise, we will forever falter in our endeavours to meet commitments such as the one we are making today. In addition, we request that external assistance be flexible enough to address some of the key issues which are underscored by this Conference's programme of action.

The Government of the Kingdom of Swaziland has made some efforts to address the socio-economic needs of various population groups in our country. We have, for instance, undertaken a study that specifically addresses issues related to the status of vulnerable groups such as women and youth. We have also made great strides in providing both boys and girls with access to primary education. However, the rapid rate of population growth has compromised the quality of education. In health provision, Swaziland is in the process of implementing the mid-decade goals set by the World Summit for Children, the Action Plan of the International Conference on Nutrition and the Innocenti Declaration.

Despite our efforts, Mr. President, we continue to be hindered by the unacceptably high rate of population growth. It is essential for us to address this problem. For us, this Conference is extremely timely as it will provide us with guidelines for addressing the population problem.

In conclusion, Mr. President, on behalf of the Government and people of Swaziland, I wish to thank you, your Government and the people of the Arab Republic of Egypt for the hospitality you have accorded us since our arrival in this beautiful country and for the excellent facilities made available for this Conference. We are confident that our Conference will be a success and that the results of these deliberations will be translated into concrete action.

Annex III

CLOSING STATEMENTS

Statement by Dr. Nafis Sadik, Secretary-General of the International Conference on Population and Development

This has been an outstandingly successful Conference. President Mubarak told us that it should be a bridge between North and South, East and West; and you have made it so. It was attended by 183 countries and addressed by 249 speakers. Altogether, 10,757 people took part.

Ten days ago, Vice-President Gore called this one of the most important conferences ever held. Prime Minister Brundtland advised the Conference: "We are gathered here to answer a moral call to action". The result is a document that, in the words of Mrs. Suzanne Mubarak, "captures the true spirit of morality".

Prime Minister Mbilini pointed out that the controversies had succeeded in clarifying the main issues. So it has proved. Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto told us that true leaders do not permit a narrow-minded minority to dictate an agenda of backwardness; at this Conference you have shown true leadership.

The Secretary-General of the United Nations said you should seek consensus in a spirit of rigour, tolerance and conscience. That describes very well the process of the last 10 days.

You have discussed the issues to the point of exhaustion; but you have kept your purpose in sight. You have defended your principles; but you have permitted the free play of many points of view. You have remembered above all that your aim was action.

You have learned how important and deeply felt are the differences among our cultures, backgrounds and beliefs. You have learned to respect those differences, and yet to find among them the values we hold in common.

You have crafted a Programme of Action for the next 20 years, which starts from the reality of the world we live in, and shows us the path to a better reality. The Programme contains highly specific goals and recommendations in the mutually reinforcing areas of infant and maternal mortality; education; and reproductive health and family planning; but its effect will be far wider-ranging than that. This Programme of Action has the potential to change the world.

Nothing in the Programme of Action limits the freedom of nations to act individually within the bounds of their laws and cultures. Everything in the Programme encourages nations to act together for their common interest. Nothing in the Programme of Action limits the freedom of Governments to act on behalf of their people; everything in the Programme encourages cooperation between Governments and non-governmental organizations, among groups of different backgrounds representing different interests, and between individual women and men.

You have demonstrated once more the value of the United Nations process of consensus-building. It is long and exhaustive; it draws the closest attention to the smallest distinctions; but in the end, this apparently divisive process,

this activity of chopping up sentences and stitching them together again, draws us closer together. Our chopping and stitching has produced a coat of many colours; but it is a garment that will fit us all.

Your achievements in this Conference have been historic. As one writer put it: "Where else has the fundamental condition of all women, whatever their status or the state of their personal freedom, been so intensely debated, or seen to be so relevant to the next century?" The Programme of Action you are about to adopt places women and men, and their families, at the top of the international development agenda. It is a population action programme that puts people first.

Bnergetic and committed implementation of the Programme of Action over the next 20 years will bring women at last into the mainstream of development; it will protect their health, promote their education and encourage and reward their economic contribution; it will ensure that every pregnancy is intended, and every child is a wanted child; it will protect women from the results of unsafe abortion; it will protect the health of adolescents, and encourage responsible behaviour; it will combat HIV/AIDS; it will promote education for all and close the gender gap in education; and it will protect and promote the integrity of the family.

Prime Minister Brundtland advised: "Let us turn from the dramatizing and focus on the main issues". You have succeeded in doing that; although I see from the headlines that "8.25" has now become a synonym for controversy.

You have spent a long time discussing how the Programme of Action should deal with abortion. I think your conclusion is highly satisfactory. It fulfils the original intention of concentrating on unsafe abortion as a serious and preventable health problem. Abortion is not a means of family planning. There will be fewer abortions in future, because there will be less need for abortion.

Implementing the Programme of Action will encourage safer, more secure births, by providing information and services to enable women and men to plan for pregnancy. The Programme of Action recognizes that healthy families are created by choice, not chance.

You have recognized that poverty is the most formidable enemy of choice. Poverty is not only an economic phenomenon, there is also a spiritual dimension; and here too the Programme of Action will make its contribution. Drawing women into the mainstream of development will be one of the most important effects of the Programme of Action. Better health and education, and freedom to plan their family's future, will widen women's economic choices; but it will also liberate their minds and spirits. As the leader of the Zimbabwe delegation put it, it will empower women, not with the power to fight, but with the power to decide. That power of decision alone will ensure many changes in the post-Cairo world.

Prime Minister Bhutto has shown by her courage and her leadership what the power of decision means to a woman, and to her children. She reminded us that mothers teach children the values that will guide their lives. That will always be true, but implementing the Programme of Action will also draw fathers more closely into the process. It will help both parents to promote and protect the interests of their children, and it will encourage them to appreciate the full value of girl children. It will help our daughters to grow to maturity in safety and health; it will remind our sons that they too must behave with respect and responsibility, and prepare them to take their place in the world.

. ______

The Programme of Action will be a powerful tool to build and maintain the strength of the family, the community and the nation.

Without resources, however, the Programme of Action will remain a paper promise. We need a commitment from all countries, industrialized countries as well as developing countries, that they will take full responsibility in this regard. Implementing the Programme of Action will help to build the basis for sustainable development, for economic growth with equity and justice.

It is important to remember that the Programme of Action does not stand on its own. It amplifies and adds to the undertakings on sustainable development set out in Agenda 21 of the Rio Conference. In its turn it will contribute to the conclusions of the Social Summit and the Women's Conference next year, and Habitat II in 1996. It should be considered as part of a global framework for sustained and sustainable development along with agreements in the areas of trade, debt and economic development.

Many people are responsible for this success. First, let me thank President Mubarak, his Government and the people of the Arab Republic of Egypt. The Minister of Family and Population, Dr. Maher Mahran, has directed the National Preparatory Committee with great skill. He and his staff have given new meaning to the words hospitality, warmth and friendship. Let me also thank the Foreign Minister and his staff for their efficiency and cooperation.

Each delegation has displayed the greatest fortitude and commitment. The non-governmental organizations have been tireless in reminding us what is at stake and encouraging delegations to be more ambitious in their expectations. They have made a great contribution.

I would like to thank the media, too, for their attention. They have brought the Conference into more homes, and raised more people's awareness about the issues than for any conference in United Nations history.

The secretariat, led by Joe Chamie, the Deputy Secretary-General, has done quite extraordinary work on your behalf. Joyti Singh, the Executive Coordinator, is a subtle diplomat and a tireless organizer. Without him this Conference would hardly have been possible. I would like to say a special word about the work of David Payton, ICPD Special Adviser, on loan to us from the Government of New Zealand. Your commitment, David, is as strong as your language.

The conference servicing staff of the United Nations are the unsung heroes of all United Nations conferences. They include such a wide variety of skills that I cannot name them all. Led by the Conference Secretary, Margaret Kelley, they are the people who have handled all the multitude of things that we take for granted unless they go wrong.

At this Conference, the translators and interpreters have had a special problem regarding some very difficult technical terms, and they have succeeded triumphantly. We all thank you very much.

We are indebted to the work of the chairmen of the working groups, and all those who took part. It is impossible to say enough about the two Vice-Chairmen of the Main Committee. Lionel Hurst is both smooth in his methods and solid in his support of the process. Ambassador Nicolaas Biegman has the patience of a saint and the determination of a bulldog, and he has needed both. Through it all, he has maintained his charm and his sense of humour. Chairman of the Main

Committee, Fred Sai: you have brought us through rough waters. You have steered us round some awesome rocks. You have been strong when we needed it, but you have been supple too. We are very grateful to you.

Finally, let me thank the people from the host country and the United Nations alike, who have protected our security during the past two weeks. We were confident of the hospitality of the people of Cairo, and we are delighted that rumours proved to be unfounded; but we were very glad to have you there, just in case.

Practical implementation now depends on you. When you return to your respective countries, you will look again at the national document you prepared for this Conference - the Conference secretariat has now received 168 national reports - and you will consider action on the agreements reached here. You will no doubt wish to ensure that the consensus reached by the Conference receives as much publicity as the controversies which preceded it. You will want to ensure that all those given the task of implementation at all levels are fully aware of the importance of the consensus, and its contents.

You should not be modest about your achievements. Compared with any earlier document on population and development, this Programme of Action is detailed in its analysis; specific in its objectives; precise in its recommendations and transparent in its methodology. In our field, it represents a quantum leap to a higher state of energy. Thanks to the media, it has already drawn the interest of people worldwide; I hope that this process will continue so that everyone can contribute to its objectives.

Speaking on behalf of the United Nations system as a whole and for the United Nations Population Fund in particular, I can assure you that we stand ready to provide all the advice and assistance we can, whenever and however you ask for it. I give you my personal pledge that I will spare no effort in the coming years to ensure that the agreements you have made here become a reality. I remain committed to building the future by building the power to choose.

The Programme of Action deserves your highest commitment and your wholehearted support. You have produced a document you can be proud of. I wish you the greatest success in its implementation.

Statement by Amre Moussa, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Egypt

On behalf of the Government and people of Egypt, which were honoured to host this Conference representing the entirety of mankind, allow me to express my greetings to all of you and my heartfelt appreciation for your most constructive contributions. The deliberations of this Conference were most profound as they touched on the continuing progress of humanity as this century comes to a close and as we are about to begin a new millennium.

This Conference was convened in an atmosphere occasionally marked by tension and sharp controversy and in most cases by widely diverging views, as well as a plurality of perspectives with regard to the document at hand and how to introduce, address and resolve the issues it raises.

It is our conviction that the intensive discussions on population and development, notwithstanding the controversies, were really about intellectual and cultural issues stemming from divergent cultures and a multiplicity of lifestyles whose genesis and evolution have taken varying forms.

I am certain that we all agree that since the end of the cold war, the international community has been seized by profound soul-searching on all issues related to man's existence: how to build a better future and attain a higher degree of progress, and how to formulate a broader basis for structuring our lives in the years and decades to come.

As you know, the decade of the 1990s has witnessed, from the very start, successive international conferences that are closely linked to those important issues relating to the march of humanity and its social and economic development - from the Children's Summit in 1990 to the Earth Summit in 1992, from the World Conference on Human Rights in 1993 to the International Conference on Population and Development in 1994. This will be followed by the World Summit for Social Development and the Fourth World Conference on Women in 1995, to be again followed by the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) in 1996. The international community is taking one step after another to formulate a new and comprehensive methodology aimed at achieving human development, particularly in its social aspect, within a cohesive framework of international action in which all peoples and societies take part in shaping their destiny.

It is worth noting that this Conference provided an opportune occasion to launch a dialogue between cultures and strengthen the encounter of civilizations. This is the first time since the end of the cold war, indeed, since the end of the Second World War, that issues closely intertwined with matters deeply rooted in our values, religious principles, beliefs and worldly practices were tackled concurrently.

This is not an indictment suggesting that the discussions that took place were between cultures bound to the past and others embracing the future. It is more appropriate to say that the dialogue took place between societies that have opted for a way of life in which religion and sacred relations are the dominant force in shaping their collective soul, behaviour, ethics and values, and others that may have opted for a way of life guided by a different ethos and inspired by a value system that evolved from different social conditions which may not necessarily be acceptable to other societies.

Yes, the varied pattern of global cultural evolution may have been successful in the degree of international consensus on democracy as a better political system and free enterprise as a preferable or more effective economic approach. But in matters of cultural values, it is not as easy to have agreement on a particular cultural orientation that can guide us in addressing such a complex and ramifying question as the question of population, which closely relates to man and his value system, to the individual versus the group, and to religion and its impact. The population issue also pertains to the past, the present and the aspirations for the future, to security and stability, and to the interaction between societies. These considerations were behind the lengthy discussions leading to the present document, a product of our negotiations constituting the consensus on the Programme of Action which reflects so many positive points.

When the subject is the fundamentals of faiths and creeds, the foundation of civilization or the core values embraced by each society, there is no room for one faith enforcing its legacy on another, one civilization over another, or one culture over another. We have no choice but to engage in a fair and equitable dialogue based on mutual acceptance and respect, on coexistence and harmony, with due respect to our differences and distinctiveness. Such a dialogue may last throughout the next century.

It is against these facts that the outcome and achievements of these lengthy discussions and deliberations that took place in Cairo should be viewed. The measure of our success resides in our ability to address the population question from the proper perspective by emphasizing the strong and solid interlinkages that exist between population and development in all its economic and social aspects while paying due attention to the related human and cultural dimensions.

In dealing with the document, Egypt has been most careful to observe the following principles:

Drawing on the tenets prescribed by divine revelations, with full respect for the values and ethical principles deriving from and enjoined by them;

Emphasizing total respect for our social ethics and full adherence to national legislation and laws;

Categorically emphasizing that the family, in its time-honoured social and religious definition, is the basic unit of society;

Complying fully with the provisions of our national Constitution regarding the equitable rights of women;

Complying with the provisions of Islamic Sharia and national law in dealing with the issue of abortion, which the document rules out as a means of family planning.

If we have succeeded in reaching consensus on the Conference's Programme of Action, it is just as important for this consensus to be consolidated during the coming General Assembly by an agreement on the system review, follow-up and implementation through appropriate structures and mechanisms. Among the most important challenges facing us is how to effectively invest in the unprecedented international attention directed at population issues, with a view to ensuring continuity in implementing the conclusions and upholding the credibility of the recommendations of the Conference.

The approach to the document and the recommendations in the Programme of Action will remain contingent on the degree of commitment to mobilizing the financial resources needed for the implementation of the programmes and plans adopted by the Conference. Hopefully, the end of the cold war and the start of the new era of international cooperation offer new hope that the donor countries will fulfil their pledged commitment to achieve the target of providing 0.7 per cent of their gross national product to developing countries and to help their continuous efforts to achieve sustainable development.

In concluding and expressing our thanks and appreciation to all those who have contributed to the success of the Conference, the Chair, the secretariat, those who ensured its security and organization, those who saw to the comfort of the participants and those who worked day and night to bring its work to the best possible conclusion, I deem it important to state that Egypt, which participated actively in the discussions and the dialogue to reach a common understanding, will deal with the document within the framework of the affirmation contained in the first two chapters, the Preamble and the Principles. The implementation of the Programme of Action is contingent on the full respect for national sovereignty, religious beliefs and social values, within the framework of our commitment to the provisions of our Constitution,

the inspiration of our heritage and traditions and the guidance of our tolerant divine laws.

Our approach to this document, our reading of its recommendations and our understanding of its content will always remain governed by religion, by values, by ethics, by decent instinct and conduct and by righteousness.

Annex IV

PARALLEL AND ASSOCIATED ACTIVITIES

- 1. A wide variety of parallel and associated activities took place at Cairo on the occasion of the International Conference on Population and Development, in consultation with the Government of Egypt and the Secretary-General of the Conference. $\underline{\mathbf{a}}/$
- 2. NGO Forum '94, which met from 4 to 12 September 1994, was a parallel activity organized by the ICPD NGO Planning Committee comprising more than 260 non-governmental organizations with an interest in population, empowering women, environmental protection, human rights, development and health. More than 4,200 individuals and representatives of over 1,500 non-governmental organizations from 133 countries exchanged experiences and opinions on a wide range of Conference-related topics at Cairo's Indoor Sports Stadium Complex, adjacent to the Conference site, as part of a diverse programme that featured approximately 90 sessions each day. Its programme and proceedings included plenary sessions, keynote lectures, workshops, group meetings and caucuses, panel discussions, training sessions, daily briefings, numerous NGO exhibits and a multi-media centre.
- 3. More than 100 young women and men from all regions of the world and from a diversity of cultural, religious and political backgrounds took part in an International NGO Youth Consultation on Population and Development, held in Cairo from 31 August to 4 September at the International Scout Centre. Discussions and recommendations centred on youth and reproductive health, sustainable development, environmental protection and human rights, teenage pregnancy and safe sexual behaviour. The Consultation, which at its conclusion issued the Cairo Youth Declaration, was organized by nine youth and youth-related NGOs.
- 4. On 3 and 4 September 1994, some 300 parliamentarians from 107 countries participated in the International Conference of Parliamentarians on Population and Development, organized by the Asian Forum of Parliamentarians on Population and Development, the Global Committee of Parliamentarians on Population and Development, the Inter-American Parliamentary Group on Population and Development, the International Medical Parliamentarians Organization, and Parliamentarians for Global Action. The meeting was hosted by the Government of Egypt. At its conclusion, the participants adopted the Cairo Declaration on Population and Development. On 7 September 1994, the Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU) organized the 1994 Parliamentarians' Day at the People's Assembly in Cairo, attended by more than 200 members of IPU from all over the world. IPU issued a statement to the International Conference on Population and Development.
- 5. The Population Information Network (POPIN) of the Population Division of the United Nations Secretariat set up a communication and reference centre at the Conference site to disseminate ICPD materials and facilitate worldwide involvement in Conference-related activities. Staff members collected statements given in the plenary meetings and electronically placed the texts in the POPIN gopher, a data facility accessible through the Internet computer network and electronic mail. A large number of delegates, journalists and NGOs used the centre's services to make copies of statements and other population information; thousands of others around the world electronically accessed the

information in the gopher. Technical support for the centre was provided by the Information and Decision Support Centre of the Egyptian Cabinet.

- 6. Four independent daily newspapers on ICPD were produced in Cairo for distribution at the Conference. Each offered up-to-date reports on activities in the plenary and Main Committee meetings, as well as analyses of the issues under negotiation, interviews with participants and background articles from around the world on a variety of population and development topics. Also, a bulletin of negotiations was produced daily, providing summaries of ICPD statements and negotiations.
- 7. An Encounter for Journalists, co-sponsored by the Department of Public Information of the United Nations Secretariat and UNFPA, was held in Cairo on 3 and 4 September, immediately before the Conference, for 58 invited senior journalists from developing countries. They and several hundred other journalists who were in Cairo to attend the Conference were briefed at the Encounter on all of the major topics to be addressed by the Conference. In all, more than 4,000 print and electronic media representatives were accredited and attended the Conference.

Notes

 $\underline{a}/$ It should be noted that the Conference, $\underline{per\ se}$, took no formal note of these activities.

